2018-2019

|                           |                            | Semester-II                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 18BTFT202                 | <b>Engineering Physics</b> | 7H-5C                          |
|                           | (Theory & Lab.)            |                                |
| Instruction Hours/week: L | .:3 T:1 P:3                | Marks: Internal:40 External:60 |
| Total:100                 |                            |                                |
|                           |                            | End Semester Exam:3 Hours      |
|                           |                            |                                |

# (i) Theory

# **Course Objectives**

- To study the basic properties of matter and its applications.
- To understand on the basics of sound and ultrasonics with appropriate applications.
- To disseminate the fundamentals of thermal physics and their applications.
- To divulge knowledge on the basics of laser and optical fiber with appropriate applications.
- To impart the basic knowledge of crystal and its various crystal structures.

# **Course Outcomes**

Upon completion of this course, the students will be able to

- 1. Identify the elastic nature of materials.
- 2. Infer the concepts of sound waves and its applications through the study of acoustics
- 3. Extend the concept of ultrasonics for industrial applications.
- 4. Illustrate the thermal properties of materials through various methods.
- 5. Infer the characteristics of laser and optical fiber for various engineering applications.
- 6. Identify the different atomic arrangements of crystals ad its defects.

# **UNIT I - PROPERTIES OF MATTER**

Elasticity: Hooke's law, stress-strain diagram –types of moduli of elasticity – basic definitions, relation connecting the moduli (Derivation)-factors affecting elastic modulus and tensile strength–Poisson's ratio- Torsional pendulum- bending of beams - bending moment – uniform and non-uniform bending, theory and experimental description - I-shaped girders.

# **UNIT II - ACOUSTICS AND ULTRASONICS**

Classification of sound - loudness and intensity - standard intensity and intensity level - decibel - reverberation - reverberation time - derivation of Sabine's formula - factors affecting acoustics of buildings : focussing, interference, echo, Echelon effect, resonance - noise and their remedies. Ultrasonics: production - magnetostriction and piezoelectric methods - industrial applications - Non-destructive testing- pulse echo system through transmission and reflection modes - scan displays.

# **UNIT III - THERMAL PHYSICS**

Thermal expansion - thermal stress - expansion joints - bimetallic strips – thermal conductivity - conductions in solids - Forbe's and Lees' disc methods - Rectilinear flow of heat through a rod - flow of heat through a compound materials - radial flow of heat through a spherical shell – Laws of blackbody radiation: Kirchoffs law, Stefan's law, Wiens law, Rayleigh-Jean's law-Planck's law - Thermodynamics – laws of thermodynamics- concept of entropy- change of entropy in reversible and irreversible processes – refrigeration.

# **UNIT IV - APPLIED OPTICS**

Introduction – emission and absorption process- Einstein's coefficients derivation. Types of LASER -  $CO_2$ , Semiconductor LASER- Holography- Applications of LASER in industry and medicine.

Total internal reflection – modes of propagation of light in optical fibers – numerical aperture and acceptance angle –derivations, types of optical fibers (Material, refractive index and mode) – fiber optical communication system (block diagram), Fiber optic sensors.

# **UNIT V - SOLID STATE PHYSICS**

Single crystalline, polycrystalline and amorphous materials – single crystals: unit cell, crystal systems, Bravais lattices, directions and planes in a crystal, Miller indices – interplanar distances –Effcetive number, Atomic radius,Coordination number and packing factor for SC, BCC, FCC, HCP – crystal Imperfections: point defects, line defects, Surface defects, Burger's vector.

# SUGGESTED READINGS

- 1. Gaur R.K. and Gupta S.L, (2003), Engineering Physics, DhanpatRai Publications.
- 2. PalanisamyP.K, (2006), Engineering Physics, Scitech Publications (P) Ltd.
- 3. ArumugamM, (2000), Engineering Physics, Anuradha Publications.
- 4. SankarB.N., Pillai.S.O, (2007), Engineering Physics, New Age International.
- 5. Rajendran.V, (2009), Engineering Physics, Tata McGraw-Hill.

# **DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES**

# **LECTURE PLAN**

# Subject : ENGINEERING PHYSICS

Code : 18BTFT202

| Unit No.   | List of Topics  | No. of<br>Hours |  |
|------------|---|-----------------|--|
|            | PROPERTIES OF MATTER  |                 |  |
|            | Elasticity –Hooke's Law, Stress-Strain diagram                              | 1               |  |
|            | Types of modulus of elasticity, Basic definitions,                          | 1               |  |
|            | Relation connecting the moduli (Derivation)-                                | 1               |  |
|            | Factors affecting elastic modulus and tensile strength, Poisson's ratio     |                 |  |
|            | Tutorial-1  |                 |  |
|            | Torsional pendulum  | 1               |  |
| UNIT- I    | Bending of beams, bending moment  | 1               |  |
|            | Uniform & non-uniform bending : theory and experimental description         | 1               |  |
|            | I- shaped girders   | 1               |  |
|            | Tutorial-2  | 1               |  |
|            | Total   | 10              |  |
|            | ACOUSTICS AND ULTRASONICS   |                 |  |
|            | Classification of sound - loudness and intensity - standard intensity and   | 1               |  |
|            | intensity level decibel   |                 |  |
|            | Reverberation - reverberation time derivation of Sabine's formula           | 1               |  |
|            | Factors affecting acoustics of buildings: focussing, interference, echo,    |                 |  |
|            | Echelon effect, resonance, noise and their remedies.                        |                 |  |
|            | Ultrasonics: production - magnetostriction method                           | 1               |  |
|            | Tutorial-1  | 1               |  |
| UNIT – II  | Piezoelectric methods   | 1               |  |
|            | Industrial applications   | 1               |  |
|            | Non-destructive testing   | 1               |  |
|            | Pulse echo system through transmission and reflection modes, scan displays. | 1               |  |
|            | Tutorial-2  | 1               |  |
|            | Total   | 10              |  |
|            | THERMAL PHYSICS   |                 |  |
|            | Thermal expansion - thermal stress - expansion joints - bimetallic strips   | 1               |  |
|            | Thermal conductivity - conductions in solids - Forbe's and Lees' disc       | 1               |  |
|            | methods   |                 |  |
|            | Rectilinear flow of heat through a rod                                      | 1               |  |
|            | Flow of heat through a compound materials                                   | 1               |  |
|            | Tutorial-1  | 1               |  |
|            | Radical flow of heat through a spherical shell                              | 1               |  |
| UNIT – III | Laws of black body radiation: Kirchoffs law, Stephens law, Wiens law,       | 1               |  |

|           | Raleigh- Jean law   |    |  |
|-----------|---|----|--|
|           | Thermodynamics – laws of thermodynamics- concept of entropy   | 1  |  |
|           | Change of entropy in reversible and irreversible processes – refrigeration.   | 1  |  |
|           | Tutorial-2  | 1  |  |
|           | Total   | 10 |  |
|           | APPLIED OPTICS  |    |  |
|           | Introduction – emission and absorption process Einstein's coefficients derivation   | 1  |  |
|           | Types of LASER - CO <sub>2</sub> ,  | 1  |  |
|           | Semiconductor LASER   | 1  |  |
|           | Holography, Applications of LASER in industry and medicine  | 1  |  |
| UNIT – IV | Tutorial-1  | 1  |  |
|           | Total internal reflection – modes of propagation of light in optical fibers   | 1  |  |
|           | Numerical aperture and acceptance angle –derivations  | 1  |  |
|           | Types of optical fibers (Material, refractive index and mode)   | 1  |  |
|           | Fiber optical communication system (block diagram), Fiber optic sensors   |    |  |
|           | Tutorial-2  | 1  |  |
|           | Total   | 10 |  |
|           | SOLID STATE PHYSICS   |    |  |
|           | Single crystalline, polycrystalline and amorphous materials – single crystals   | 1  |  |
|           | Unit cell, crystal systems,   | 1  |  |
|           | Bravais lattices  | 1  |  |
|           | Directions and planes in a crystal, Miller indices – inter-planar distances   | 1  |  |
|           | Tutorial-1  | 1  |  |
| UNIT – V  | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factor for SC, BC  | 1  |  |
|           | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factor   | 1  |  |
|           | for FCC   |    |  |
|           |   |    |  |
|           | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factor for HCP   | 1  |  |
|           | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factor   | 1  |  |
|           | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factor<br>for HCP<br>Crystal imperfections: point defects, line defects, Surface defects,        | -  |  |
|           | Effcetive number, atomic radius, coordination number and packing factorfor HCPCrystal imperfections: point defects, line defects, Surface defects,Burger`s vector | 1  |  |

# **TEXT BOOK& REFERENCES:**

| S.NO | AUTHOR(S)TITLE OF THE BOOKPUBLISHERNAME |                                       | PUBLISHER                                  | YEAR OF<br>PUBLICATION |  |
|------|---|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| 1    | Palanisamy P.K                          | Engineering Physics                   | Scitech Publications<br>(P) Ltd            | 2006                   |  |
| 2    | Arumugam M                              | Engineering Physics                   | Anuradha<br>Publications                   | 2000                   |  |
| 3    | Avadhanulu M.N<br>and<br>Kshirsagar P.G | A Text book of<br>Engineering Physics | S.Chand and<br>company, Ltd., New<br>Delhi | 2011                   |  |
| 4    | Sankar B.N.,<br>Pillai.S.O              | Engineering Physics                   | New Age<br>International                   | 2007                   |  |
| 5    | Main I.G                                | Vibrations and waves in physics       | Cambridge<br>University Press              | 1993                   |  |
| 6    | Gaur, R.K. and<br>Gupta, S.L            | Engineering Physics                   | Dhanpat Rai<br>Publications,New            | 2003                   |  |
| 7    | Hecht E                                 | Optics                                | Pearson Education                          | 2008                   |  |
| 8    | Rajendran. V                            | Engineering Physics                   | Tata McGraw-Hill                           | 2014                   |  |

# **WEBSITES:**

- https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x1-SibwIPM4
   https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TcmGYe39XG0
   https://www.nptel.ac.in

#### UNIT I

# **PROPERTIES OF MATTER**

#### **INTRODUCTION - ELASTICITY**

Elasticity is the property by virtue of which a body offers resistance to any deforming force and regains its original condition when the deforming force is removed. All bodies can be deformed by the action of external forces. Bodies which can completely regain their original condition of shape and size on removal of deforming forces are said to be perfectly elastic. Bodies which retain their deformed nature even after the removal of the deforming forces are said to be perfectly plastic. If external forces fail to produce any deformation or relative displacements of the particles of the body, the body is said to be perfectly rigid. It is defined as the distance between any two points in a body is unaltered due to application of force.

#### STRESS AND STRAIN

#### Stress:

Stress is defined as the restoring force per unit area which brings back the body to its original state from the deformed state. As long as no permanent change is produced in the body, the restoring force is equal to the force applied. Unit of stress is  $N/m^2$ 

# **Types of Stresses:**

#### i. Normal Stress:

When the force is applied perpendicular to the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as normal stress.

#### ii. Tangential stress:

When the force is applied along the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as tangential stress or shearing stress.

#### Strain:

The change produced in the body due to change in dimension of a body under a system of forces of Equilibrium is called Strain. It has no unit.

 $Strain = \frac{Change.in.Dimension}{Original Dimension}$ 

#### **Types of Strain**

## i. Longitudinal (or) Tensile Strain:

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in length to the original length, without any change in its shape, after the removal of the external forces.

#### ii. Shearing strain:

It is defined as the angular deformation produced on the body due to the application of external tangential forces on it.

## iii. Volumetric strain:

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in volume to the original volume, without any change in its shape.

#### HOOKE'S LAW

Robert Hooke proposed a relation between stress and strain and is named as Hooke's law by his name. According to this law, Stress is directly proportional to the strain produced, within the elastic limit.

i.e., mStress  $\infty$  Strain, Stress = E X Strain,  $E = \frac{\text{Stress}}{\text{Strain}} \text{Nm}^{-2}$ 

Where, E - modulus of Elasticity and the value of E depends upon the nature of the material.

# **CLASSIFICATION OF ELASTIC MODULUS**

Depending on the three types of strain, there are three types of modulus they are,

- i. Young's modulus(Y) (or) modulus corresponding to longitudinal (or) tensile strength
- ii. Bulk modulus(K) (or) modulus corresponding to the volume strain
- iii. Rigidity modulus(n) (or) modulus corresponding to the shearing strain

# i. Young's modulus (Y)

It is defined as the ratio between the longitudinal stress to longitudinal strain, within the elastic limits.

Young's modulus = 
$$\frac{\text{Longitudinal stress}}{\text{Longitudinal strain}}$$
 -----(1)

#### **Explanation:**



Fig 1.1

Let us consider a wire of length L with an area of cross section A. Let one end of the wire is fixed and the other end is loaded (or) stretched as shown in Fig 1.1.

Let l be change in length due to the action of force, then

The longitudinal stress = 
$$\frac{\text{Longitudinal force}}{\text{Area}} = \frac{F}{A}$$
  
and The longitudinal strain =  $\frac{\text{Change in length}}{\text{Original length}} = \frac{l}{L}$   
Young's modulus, Y =  $\frac{F/A}{l/L} = \frac{\text{FL}}{\text{Al}}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup> (or) pascal

#### ii. Bulk modulus (K)

It is defined as the ratio between the volume stress (or) bulk stress to the volume strain (or) bulk strain within the elastic limit.

Bulk's modulus = 
$$\frac{\text{Volume stress}}{\text{Volume strain}}$$
 ----- (1)

#### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a body of volume V with an area of cross section A. Let three equal forces act on the body in mutually perpendicular directions as shown in Fig 1.2. Let v be the change in volume due to the action of forces, then,

The volume stress (or) bulk stress = 
$$\frac{\text{Normal force}}{\text{Area}} = \frac{F}{A}$$
  
The volume strain (or) bulk strain =  $\frac{\text{Change in volume}}{\text{Original volume}} = \frac{v}{v}$ 

Bulk modulus (K) = 
$$\frac{T/K}{v/V}$$
  
Bulk's modulus, K =  $\frac{Fv}{Va}$  =  $\frac{pv}{V}$ NM<sup>-2</sup> (or) pascal

Where P is the pressure = F/A, The reciprocal of bulk modulus of a material is known as compressibility of that material.

# iii. Rigidity modulus (G)

It is defined as the ratio between the tangential stress to the shearing strain, within the elastic limit.

$$Rigidity's modulus = \frac{Tangential stress}{Tangential strain} \quad ----- (1)$$

#### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a solid cube ABCDEFGH as in Fig 1.3 Whose lower face CDHG is fixed.

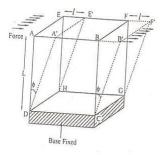


Fig 1.3

A tangential force 'F' is applied over the upper face ABEF. The result is that the cube gets deformed into a rhombus shape A'B'CDE'F'GH. The lines joining the two faces are shifted to an angle  $\varphi$ . If 'L' is the original length and 'l' is the relative displacement of the upper face of the cube with respect to the lower fixed face, then Tangential stress =  $\frac{F}{A}$ . The shearing strain ( $\varphi$ ) can be defined as the ratio of the relative displacement between the two layers in the direction of the stress, to the distance measured perpendicular to the layers,

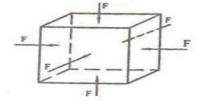


Fig 1.2

Rigidity modulus,  $G = \frac{F/A}{l/L}$ Rigidity modulus  $= \frac{FL}{Al}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup> (or) pascal

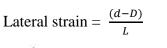
#### POISSON'S RATIO (σ)

It is defined as the ratio between the lateral strain per unit stress ( $\beta$ ) to the longitudinal strain per unit stress ( $\alpha$ ), within the elastic limits.

# **Explanation:**

Let us consider a wire, fixed at one end and is stretched along the other end as shown in Fig 1.4. Due to the force applied the wire becomes longer but it also becomes thinner (i.e) although there is an increase in its length, there is a decrease in diameter. Therefore the wire elongates freely in the direction of tensile force and contracts laterally in the direction perpendicular to the force. Let 'L' be the original length and 'D' be the original diameter of the wire. After the application of force, let the length increases from L to L+l and the diameter decreases from D to d, then

Longitudinal strain = l/L



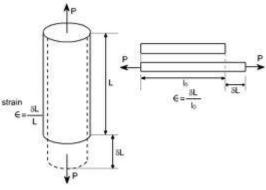


Fig 1.4

The negative sign indicates that longitudinal strain and lateral strain are opposite to each other.

Poisson's ratio ( $\sigma$ ) =  $\frac{\text{Lateral strain}}{\text{Longitudinal strain}}$  =  $-\frac{(d-D)L}{Dl}$ 

Strains along the direction of the applied force are referred to as primary strains. Hence longitudinal strains are primary strains. The strains acting at right angles to the applied force are referred to as secondary strains. Hence lateral strains are secondary. The negative sign in the above equation indicates opposite nature of the two s trains, one is tensile while the other is compressive. Hence  $\sigma = \frac{1}{m}$ =  $\frac{secondary strain}{primary strain}$ =  $\frac{compresive strain}{tensile strain}$ 

It ( $\sigma$ ) has no units and dimensions. Theoretically  $\sigma$  lies between -1 and  $+\frac{1}{2}$ .

Practically no substance has been found with negative value of  $\sigma$ . i.e., practically  $\sigma$  lies between zero and  $+\frac{1}{2}$ .

# ELASTIC LIMIT

The maximum stress up to which a body can recover its original shape and size, after removing the external forces is called as Elastic limit. After elastic limit the body will be in a limit called as plastic limit.

# **YIELD POINT**

The point at which the body loses its elasticity is called as Yield point.

# ELASTIC FATIGUE

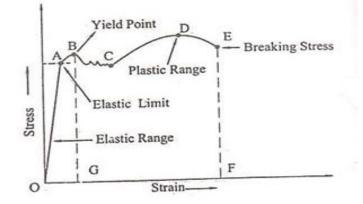
If a body is continuously subjected to stress or strain, it gets fatigued (weak) called as elastic fatigue.

# STRESS – STRAIN DIAGRAM AND ITS USES

Let us consider a body which is subjected to uniformly increasing stress. Due to the application of the stress, the change in dimension of the body take place; the strain is developed. If we plot a graph between stress and strain we get a curve as shown in Fig 1.5 and is called as stress-strain Diagram.

- i. From the fig (1.5) it is found that the body obeys Hooke's law upto the region **OA** called as **elastic range.**
- ii. As soon as the maximum elastic limit, yield point B is crossed, the strain increases rapidly than the stress.
- iii. At this stage the body remains **partly elastic** and **partly plastic** which is represented by the curve **BC**.
- iv. Now, even if a small external force is applied, the body will take a new path **CD** and remains as plastic called as **Plastic range**, where D is called as **ultimate strength.**

v. After this, the body will not come to its original state and the body acquires a permanent residual strain and it breaks down at a point called as **breaking stress**, indicated by dotted line **EF**.



# Uses of stress – strain diagram

- 1. It is used to categorize the materials into ductile (or) Brittle (or) plastic in nature.
- For ductile material the portion of curve between C to E will be very large.
   Examples: Annealed copper, low carbon steel, brass, aluminum etc.,
- For a brittle material, the yield point coincides with the breaking point.
   Examples: Glass, high carbon steel, cast iron, brick, stone etc.
- 4. For a plastic material the stress strain diagram runs parallel to the strain axis beyond the yield point.

# FACTORS AFFECTING ELASTIC MODULUS AND TENSILE STRENGTH

Some bodies lose their elastic property even within the elastic limit, due to elastic fatigue. Apart from elastic fatigue some materials will have change in their elastic property because of the following factors:

- i. Effect of stress
- ii. Effect of annealing
- iii. Change in Temperature
- iv. Presence of impurities
- v. Due to the nature of cycles

# (i) Effect of Stress

When a material is subjected to large number of cycles of stresses, it loses its elastic property even within the elastic limit. Therefore, the working stress on the material should be kept lower than the ultimate tensile strengthening and the safety factor.

## (ii) Effect of Annealing

Annealing is a process by which the material is heated to a very high temperature and then it is slowly cooled. Usually this process is adopted for the materials to increase the softness and ductility in the materials. But if annealing is made to a material it results in the formation of large crystal grains, which ultimately reduces the elastic property of the material.

## (iii) Effect of Temperature

The elastic property of the materials changes with the temperature. Normally the elasticity increases with the decrease in temperature and vice-versa.

#### **Examples:**

- a) The elastic property of Lead increases when the temperature is decreased.
- b) The carbon filament becomes plastic at higher temperature.

# (iv) Effect of impurities

The addition of impurities produces variation in the elastic property of the materials.

The increase and decrease of elasticity depends on the type of impurity added to it.

#### **Examples:**

- a) When potassium is added to gold, the elastic property of gold increases.
- b) When carbon is added to molten iron, the elastic property of iron decreases provided the carbon content should be more than 1% in iron.

#### (v) Effect of nature of Crystals

The elasticity also depends on the types of the crystals, whether it is a single crystal or poly crystal. For a single crystal the elasticity is more and for a poly-crystal the elasticity is less.

#### MOMENT, COUPLE AND TORQUE

#### (i) Moment of a Force

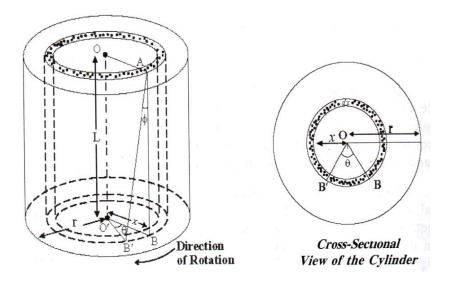
The moment of a force about a point is defined as the product of the magnitude of the force and perpendicular distance from the point to the line of action of force.

#### (ii) Couple

A couple constitutes a pair of two equal and opposite forces acting on a body, in such a way that the lines of action of the two forces are not in the same straight line. (iii) **Torque**  Torque is the rotating force and is equal to the moment of the couple. Torque is the product of one of the forces forming couple and the perpendicular distance between the two opposite forces.

## **TWISTING COUPLE ON A WIRE – Expression for Torque per unit twist**

Let us consider a cylindrical wire of length 'L' and radius 'r'. The wire is fixed at its upper end and twisted through an angle a ' $\theta$ ' by applying a torque at lower end. The wire can be assumed to be made up of a number of hollow cylindrical tubes (co-axial) whose radii varies from 0 to r.



Due to twisting torque the line AB which is initially parallel to the axis  $00^{\circ}$  of the cylinder is displaced to a position AB' through an angle  $\varphi$  as shown in figure 1.6.

The result of twisting the cylinder is a shearing strain.

The angle of shear = angle BAB' =  $\varphi$ 

Here  $BB' = x\theta = L\phi$ 

Rigidity modulus  $n = \frac{Tangential stress}{Shearing strain}$  (or)  $\frac{Shearing strain}{Angle of shear}$ 

Shearing stress =  $n\phi$  -----(2)

Substituting for  $\varphi$  from equation (1) in equation (2), we have

Shearing stress = 
$$\frac{nx\theta}{L}$$
 -----(3)

We know shearing stress =  $\frac{Shearing force}{Area}$ 

Shearing Force = Shearing stress x Area on which the shearing Force is acting

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{nx\theta}{L} \cdot 2\pi x \,\mathrm{d}x \quad -----(4)$$

Where  $2\pi x dx$  is the area over which the shearing Force acts, as shown in figure 1.6.

Moment of force about the oo' axis of the cylinder = Shearing Force x Distance

Twisting couple of the whole wire can be derived by integrating equation (5) with in the limits 0 to r (since the radii varies from 0 to r).

Twisting couple on the wire =  $C = \int_0^r \frac{2\pi n\theta}{L} \cdot x^3 dx$ 

(or) 
$$C = \frac{2\pi n\theta}{L} \cdot \frac{r^4}{4}$$

(or) 
$$C = \frac{\pi n \theta r^4}{2L}$$

If twist  $\theta$  is unity ie.  $\Theta = 1$  radian.

Then, we can write

The torque per unit twist 
$$C = \frac{\pi n r^4}{2L}$$
 ----- (6)

#### **TORSIONAL STRESS & DEFORMATIONS (THEORY)**

When a body is fixed at one end and twisted about its axis by means of a torque at the other end, then the body is said to be under torsion. The torsion involves shearing strain and hence the modulus involved is the "Rigidity Modulus".

## **TORSION PENDULUM**

#### Principle

When a disc (torsion pendulum) is rotated in a horizontal plane, the disc executes simple harmonic oscillation due to the restoring couple produced in the wire.

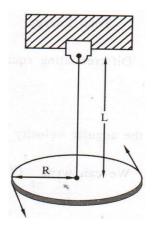
#### Description

A torsion pendulum consists of a wire with one end fixed to a split chuck and other end fixed to the centre of the circular disc of radius R as shown in figure 1.7.

Let 'L' be the distance between the chuck end to the disc and 'r' be the radius of suspended wire.

# Working

The circular disc is rotated in horizontal plane so that the wire is twisted through an angle ' $\theta$ '. The various elements of the wire will undergo shearing strain and a restoring couple is produced. Now if the disc is released, the disc will produce torsion oscillations.



The couple acting on the disc produces an angular acceleration in it, which is proportional to the angular displacement and is always directed towards its mean position.

Therefore from the law of conservation of energy the total energy of the system is conserved.

#### Total energy of the torsion pendulum = Potential Energy + Kinetic Energy ---- (1)

The potential energy confined to the wire is equal to the work done in twisting the disc, thereby creating a restoring couple (c).

Restoring couple (P.E) through an angle  $\theta = \int_0^{\theta} Moment \ of \ couple \ X \ d\theta$ 

Let 'W' the angular velocity with which the disc oscillates, due to the restoring couple, then

The kinetic energy confined to the rotating disc (Deflecting couple) =  $\frac{1}{2}Iw^2$ 

i.e K.E = 
$$\frac{1}{2}Iw^2$$
 ---- (3)

Here I is the moment of inertia of the circular disc

$$\text{Fotal Energy T} = \frac{C\theta^2}{2} + \frac{IW^2}{2} = \text{constant} \qquad \qquad \text{---} (4)$$

Differentiating equation (4) with respect to time't' we get,

 $C\theta \frac{d\theta}{dt} + Iw \frac{dw}{dt} = 0$ Since the angular velocity  $w = \frac{d\theta}{dt}$  and angular acceleration  $\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$ We can write

$$C\theta \frac{d\theta}{dt} + I \frac{d\theta}{dt} \cdot \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = 0$$
  
(or)  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} \left[ C\theta + I \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} \right] = 0$ 

Here,  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} \neq 0$   $C\theta + I \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = 0$ 

Angular acceleration 
$$= \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = -\frac{C\theta}{I}$$
 --- (5)

The negative sign indicates that the couple tends to decrease the twist on the wire. **Period of Oscillation** 

We know, the time period of oscillation 
$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{Displacement}{Acceleration}}$$
  
Substituting from equation (5), we have  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{\theta}{\frac{c\theta}{T}}}$   
(or) Time period of torsion oscillation  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{I}{c}}$  ---- (6)  
**Frequency of oscillation**  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{C}{I}}$   $\left(f = \frac{1}{T}\right)$ 

## **Rigidity modulus of the wire**

If 'r' is the radius of the wire and 'L' is the length of the wire suspended, then we know

The torque per unit twist 
$$C = \frac{n\pi r^4}{2L}$$
 ---- (7)

Substituting equation 7 in equation 6 we get,

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{I2L}{n\pi r^4}}$$
$$T^2 = \frac{4\pi^2 2LI}{n\pi r^4}$$
(or) Rigidity modulus of the wire (n) =  $\frac{8\pi IL}{T^2 r^4}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup>

Thus the torsion pendulum is used to find the rigidity modulus for various materials.

# EXPERIMENTS USING TORSION PENDULUM – MOMENT OF INERTIA OF A REGULAR AND IRREGULAR BODY

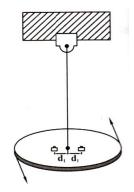
# i) Determination of the moment of inertia of the disc and rigidity modulus of the wire using torsion pendulum with mass:

To determine the moment of inertia of the disc and the rigidity modulus of the wire, the disc is set into torsional oscillations without any mass over it and the time period of oscillations (T) is measured.

i.e. Time period of oscillation without mass  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{I}{c}}$  (or)

Where, I is the moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation and C is the restoring couple.

Now two equal cylindrical masses are placed over the disc at equal distances say  $d_1$ , from the center of the disc as shown in figure 1.8 and are set into torsional oscillations. Time period of oscillation (T<sub>1</sub>) is measured.

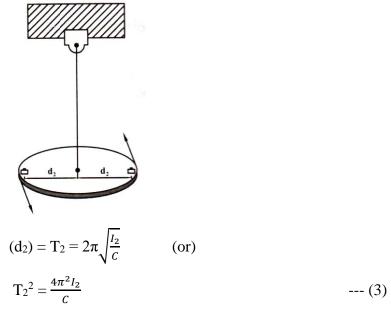


Time period of oscillation when the masses are at a distance

$$(d_{1}) = T_{1} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{I_{1}}{c}} \qquad (or)$$
$$T_{1}^{2} = \frac{4\pi^{2}I_{1}}{c} \qquad --- (2)$$

Where  $I_1$  is moment of inertia of the disc along with the cylindrical masses placed over the disc at a distance  $d_1$ .

Now the cylindrical masses are placed at the edges of the disc at equal distances say  $d_2$  from the center of the disc as shown in figure 1.9 and the Time period of oscillation (T<sub>2</sub>) is measured.



Where  $I_2$  is moment of inertia of the disc along with the two equal cylindrical masses placed over the disc at a distance  $d_2$ .

#### a) Moment of inertia of the disc

From equations (1), (2) and (3), we can write

$$\frac{T^{2}}{T_{2}^{2}-T_{1}^{2}} = \frac{\frac{4\pi^{2}I}{C}}{\frac{4\pi^{2}I}{C}(I_{2}-I_{1})}$$

$$\frac{T^{2}}{T_{2}^{2}-T_{1}^{2}} = \frac{I}{I_{2}-I_{1}}$$

$$I = \frac{T^{2}(I_{2}-I_{1})}{T_{2}^{2}-T_{1}^{2}} \qquad --- (4)$$

From the parallel axis theorem we can write the moment of inertia  $I_1$  as

$$I_1 = I + 2I_m + 2md_1^2 \qquad --- (5)$$

Where,  $I_m \rightarrow$  moment of inertia of each Cylindrical mass passing through its center.

 $m \rightarrow$  mass of the cylindrical weights placed over the disc.

Similarly from the parallel axis theorem we can write the moment of inertia  $I_2$  as

$$I_2 = I + 2I_m + 2md_2^2$$
 ------ (6)

From equation (5) and (6), we can write,

$$I_2 - I_1 = 2m (d_2^2 - d_1^2) \qquad -----(7)$$

Substituting equation (7) in equation (4)

Moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation

$$I = \frac{2m(d_2^2 - d_1^2)T^2}{T_2^2 - T_1^2} \qquad ------(8)$$

b) Rigidity modulus of the wire

From the theory of torsion pendulum, we know

The rigidity modulus of the wire  $\eta = \frac{8\pi IL}{T^2 r^4}$  ------ (9)

Substituting equation (8) in equation (9) we have

$$\eta = \frac{8\pi L}{T^2 r^4} \frac{2m(d_2^2 - d_1^2)T^2}{T_2^2 - T_1^2}$$
$$\eta = \frac{16m\pi L}{r^4} \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)}{T_2^2 - T_1^2} \quad -----(10)$$

#### **BENDING OF BEAMS**

Beam

A beam is a rod or bar of uniform cross-section (either circular or rectangular) of a homogeneous, isotropic elastic material whose length is large compared to its thickness.

When such a beam is fixed at one end and loaded at the other, within the limit of elasticity a bending is produced due to the moment of the load. The deformation produced by the load brings about restoring forces due to elasticity tending to bring the strip back to its original position. In equilibrium position,

#### Restoring couple = Bending couple

These two couples act in the opposite directions. The plane in which these couples act is called the plane of bending. The moment of the couple due to the elastic reactions (restoring couple) which balances the external couple due to the applied load is called the bending moment.

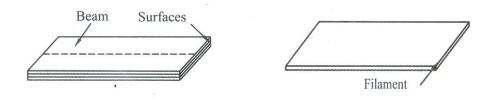
#### Assumptions

While studying about the bending of beams, the following assumptions have to be made.

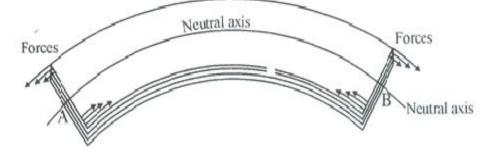
- i. The length of the beam should be large compared to other dimensions.
- ii. The load(forces) applied should be large compared to the weight of the beam.
- iii. The cross section of the beam remains constant and hence the geometrical moment of inertia Ig also remains constant.
- iv. The shearing stresses are negligible.
- v. The curvature of the beam is very small.

#### Bending of a beam and neutral axis:

Let us consider a beam of uniform rectangular cross section Fig.1.10. A beam may be assumed to consist of a number of parallel longitudinal metallic fibres placed one over the other and are called as filaments as shown in Fig.



Let the beam be subjected to deforming forces at its ends as shown in Fig 1.12. Due to the deforming forces the beam bends. We know the beam consists of many filaments. Let us consider a filament AB at the centre of the beam. It is found that the filaments (layers) lying above AB gets elongated, while the filaments (layers) lying below AB gets compressed. Therefore the filament (i.e) layer AB which remains unaltered is taken as the reference axis called as NEUTRAL AXIS and the plane is called as neutral plane. Further, the deformation of any filament can be is measured with reference to the neutral axis.

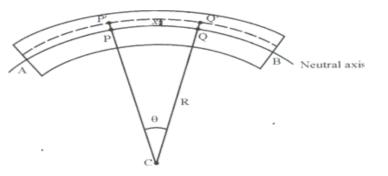


# **EXPRESSION FOR THE BENDING MOMENT:**

Let us consider a beam under the action of deforming forces. The beam bends into a circular arc as shown in Fig 1.13. Let AB be the neutral axis of the beam. Here the filaments above AB are elongated and the filaments below AB are compressed. The filament AB remains unchanged.

Let PQ be the arc chosen from the neutral axis. If R is the radius of curvature of the neutral axis and  $\theta$  is the angle subtended by it at its centre of curvature 'C'.

-----(2)



Then we can write original length  $PQ = R\theta$  -----(1) Let us consider a filament P'Q' at a distance 'x' from the neutral axis.

We can write the extended length =  $P'Q' = (R+x)\theta$ 

From eqn.(1) and eqn.(2), we have

Increase in its length = P'Q' - PQ Increase in its length =  $(R+x)\theta - R\theta$ Increase in its length =  $x\theta$  ------(3) We know Linear Strain =  $\frac{Increase in length}{Original length}$ (or) Linear Strain =  $\frac{x\theta}{R\theta}$ Linear Strain =  $\frac{x}{R}$  ------(4)

We know,

The Young's modulus of the material 
$$Y = \frac{Stress}{Linear Strain}$$
  
(or) Stress = Y x Linear strain -----(5)

Substituting eqn.(4) in (5), we have

Stress = 
$$\frac{Yx}{R}$$

If  $\delta A$  is the area of cross section of the filament P'Q'. Then,

The tensile force on the area  $(\delta A)$  = Stress x Area

(i.e) Tensile Force 
$$=\frac{Yx}{R}$$
. $\delta A$ 

We know,

Moment of force = Force x Perpendicular Distance

Moment of the tensile force about the neutral axis AB (or)

$$PQ = \frac{Yx}{R} \cdot \delta Ax$$
$$PQ = \frac{Y}{R} \cdot \delta Ax^{2}$$

The moment of all the forces about the neutral axis =  $\frac{Y}{R} \cdot \sum x^2 \delta A$ 

Here  $I_g = \sum x^2 \delta A = AK^2$  is called the geometrical moment of Inertia.

Where, A is the total area of the beam and K is the radius of the Gyration.

Total moment of all the forces (or) Internal bending moment =  $\frac{YI_g}{R}$  -----(6)

# **Special cases:**

#### **1.Rectangular cross section:**

If 'b' is the breadth and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

Area A = bd and 
$$K^{2} = \frac{d^{2}}{12}$$
  
I<sub>g</sub> = A $K^{2} = \frac{bd.d^{2}}{12} = \frac{bd^{3}}{12}$ 

Substituting the value of in eqn.(6), we can write

Bending moment for a rectangular cross section =  $\frac{Ybd^3}{12R}$  -----(7)

#### 2. Circular cross section

For a circular cross section if 't' is the radius, then Area A =  $\pi r^2$ 

and

$$K^{2} = \frac{r^{2}}{4}$$
$$I_{g} = AK^{2} = \frac{\pi r^{2}X r^{2}}{4}$$
$$I_{g} = \frac{\pi r^{4}}{4}$$

Substituting the value of  $I_g$  in eqn.(6), we can write

The Bending moment of a circular cross section =  $\frac{\pi Y r^4}{4R}$  -----(8)

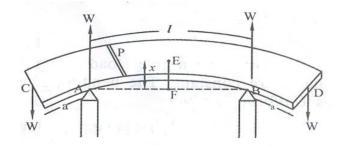
# UNIFORM BENDING – ELEVATION AT THE CENTRE OF THE BEAM LOADED AT BOTH ENDS

# Theory

Let us consider a beam of negligible mass, supported symmetrically on the two knife edges A and B as shown. Let the length between A and B be '1'. let equal weights W, be added to either end of the beam C and D.

Let the distance CA = BD = a.

Due to the load applied the beam bends from position F to E into an arc of a circle and produces as elevation 'x' from position F to E. let 'W' be the reaction produced at the points A and B which acts vertically upwards as shown in fig 1.18.



Consider a point 'P' on the cross section of the beam. Then the forces acting on the part PC of the beam are

i. Force W at 'C'

ii. Reaction W at A as shown in fig 1.19.

Let the distance  $PC = a_1$  and  $PA = a_2$ , then

The external bending moment about 'P' is

$$M_p = W \times a_1 - W \times a_2$$

Here, the clockwise moment is taken as negative and anticlockwise moment is taken as positive. External bending moment about P can be written as

$$M_p = W (a_1 - a_2)$$

$$M_p = Wa \qquad -----(1)$$

$$ment = \frac{YI_g}{p} \qquad -----(2)$$

We know the internal bending moment  $=\frac{YI_g}{R}$  ------

Under equilibrium condition, External bending moment = Internal bending moment

Since for a given load (W), Y, Ig, a and R are constant. The bending is called as Uniform Bending.

Here it is found that the elevation 'x' forms an arc of the circle of radius 'R' as shown in fig 1.20.

From the  $\Delta AFO$  we can write

Since OF = FE, therefore we can write

$$OA^2 = AF^2 + FE^2$$

Rearranging we can write

$$AF^{2} = FE\left[\frac{OA^{2}}{FE} - FE\right] \quad -----(4)$$

Here  $AF = \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $FE = x = \frac{R}{2}$ ; OA=R

Eqn. (4) can be written as 
$$\left(\frac{l}{2}\right)^{2} = x \left[\frac{R^{2}}{\frac{R}{2}} - x\right]$$
  
 $\frac{l^{2}}{4} = x[2R - x]$   
 $\frac{l^{2}}{4} = [2xR - x^{2}]$ 

If the elevation 'x' is very small, then the term  $x^2$  can be neglected.

We can write

$$\frac{l^2}{4} = 2x R$$
(or)  $x = \frac{l^2}{8R}$ 

Radius of curvature  $R = \frac{l^2}{8x}$ Substituting the value of 'R' value in eqn. (3) we have

(or) W.a = 
$$\frac{YI_g}{\left(\frac{l^2}{8x}\right)}$$
  
(or) W.a =  $\frac{8YI_gx}{l^2}$ 

Rearranging eqn. (6)

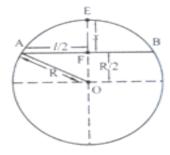
The Elevation of point 'E' above 'A' is  $x = \frac{Wal^2}{8YI_g}$ 

# EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION OF YOUNG'S MODULUS BY UNIFORM

#### BENDING

# **Statistical method - Description**

It consists of a beam, symmetrically supported on the two knife edges A and B. Two weight hangers are suspended on both side of the beam at the position 'C' and 'D'. The distance between AC and BD are adjusted to be equal. A pin is fixed vertically at the centre of the beam

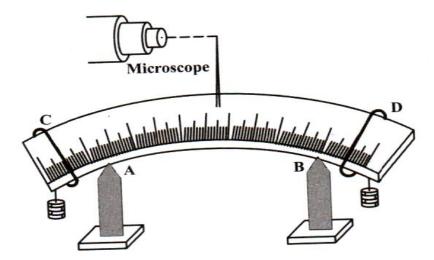


-----(5)

as shown in fig. A travelling microscope is placed in front of the whole set up for finding the position of the pin.

# **Procedure:**

Taking the weight hanger as the dead load (W), the microscope is adjusted and the tip of the pin is made to coincide with the vertical cross wire. The reading is noted from the vertical scale of the microscope.



Now the load on each hanger is increased in equal steps of 'm', '2m', 3m etc. kilogram and the corresponding readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The same procedure is repeated during unloading. The readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The readings are tabulated in the tabular column.

| Sl.No. | Load<br>(M) | Microscope readings |                     |   | Elevation   |                |
|--------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|---|----------------|
|        |             | Increasing<br>Load  | Decreasing<br>Load  | Mean  | (x)   | (M/ <i>x</i> ) |
| Unit   | Kg          | $\times 10^{-2}$ m  | ×10 <sup>-2</sup> m | 10 <sup>-2</sup> m                                      | metre   | Kg $m^{-1}$    |
| 1.     | W           |                     |                     | x <sub>o</sub>  |   |                |
| 2.     | W + m       |                     |                     | $x_1^0$   |   |                |
| 3.     | W + 2m      |                     |                     | $x_2$   |   |                |
| 4.     | W+3m        |                     |                     | $\begin{array}{c} x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{array}$ |   |                |
| 5.     | W+4m        |                     |                     | $x_{\Lambda}$   | $x_1 - x_0$   |                |
| 6.     | W + 5m      |                     |                     | x =   | $\begin{array}{c} x_4 - x_0 \\ x_5 - x_1 \end{array}$ |                |
| 7.     | W + 6m      |                     |                     | x <sub>6</sub>  | $x_6 - x_2$   |                |
| 8.     | W + 7m      |                     |                     | $x_6 \\ x_7$  | $\begin{array}{c} x_6 - x_2 \\ x_7 - x_3 \end{array}$ |                |

The mean elevation 'x' of the centre for M kg is found. The distance between the two knife edges is measured as 'l' and the distance from the point of suspension of the load to the knife edge is measured as 'a'.

Then we know the elevation produced is

$$\mathbf{x} = \frac{Wal^2}{8YI_g} \tag{1}$$

If 'b' is the breadth of the beam and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

For a rectangular bar geometrical moment of Inertia  $I_g = \frac{bd^3}{12}$ -----(2)Also we know,Weight W = Mg-----(3)

Substituting eqn.(2) and eqn.(3) in eqn.(1), we have

$$\mathbf{x} = \frac{Mgal^2}{8Y\left(\frac{bd^3}{12}\right)} \tag{4}$$

Rearranging eqn.(4) we can write, the Young's Modulus

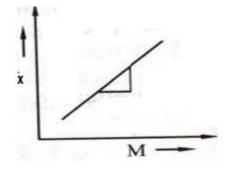
$$Y = \frac{3Mgal^2}{2xbd^3}$$
(or) The Young's modulus  $Y = \frac{3gal^2}{2bd^3} \left(\frac{M}{x}\right) Nm^{-2}$  -----(5)

Substituting the mean value of  $\frac{M}{x}$  from the tabular column the Young's modulus Y of the material of the given beam can be calculated.

# Graphical method (or) Dynamical method

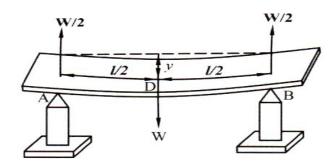
A graph is drawn between load (M) along x axis and elevation (x) along y axis. It is found to be a straight line as shown in fig. The slope of the straight line gives the value of  $\frac{x}{M}$ . Eqn.(5) can be written as

Young's modulus  $Y = \frac{3gal^3}{2bd^3} \frac{1}{slope}$ 



# YOUNG'S MODULUS BY NON UNIFORM BENDING –DEPRESSION AT THE MID POINT OF A BEAM LOADED AT THE MIDDLE. THEORY

Let us consider a beam of length 'l' (distance between two knife edges) supported on the two knife edges A and B as shown in figure 1. The load of weight 'w' is suspended at the center 'c'. It is found that the beam bends and the maximum displacement is at the point 'D', where the load is given.



Due to the load (w) applied, at the middle of the beam the reaction W/2 is acted vertically upwards at each knife edges. The bending is called as non-uniform bending.

The beam may be considered as two cantilever, whose free end carries a load W/2 each of length l/2 and fixed at the point 'D'.

Hence we can say the elevation of A above D as the depression of D below A. we know depression of a cantilever  $y = \frac{Wl^3}{3YI_a}$ 

Therefore substituting the value of 1 as 1/2 and w as w/2 in the expression for the depression of a cantilever, i.e.,  $y = \frac{Wl^3}{3YI_q}$ 

We have, **Depression of D below**  $A = y = \frac{\frac{W}{2} \left(\frac{l}{2}\right)^3}{3YI_g}$  (or)  $y = \frac{Wl^3}{48YI_g}$ 

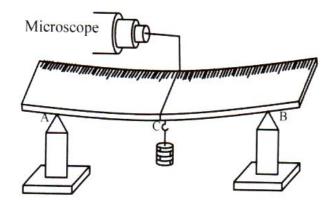
# EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION OF YOUNGS MODULUS – NON UNIFORM BENDING

#### **Statical Method - Description**

It consists of a beam, symmetrically supported on the two knife edges A and B. A weight hanger is suspended at the center (C) of the beam my means or a loop (or) thread. A pin is fixed vertically at 'c' by some wax as shown in fig. In order to focus the tip of the pin a travelling microscope (M) is placed in front of this arrangement.

## Procedure

Taking the weight hanger as the dead load (W) the microscope is adjusted and the tip of the pin is made to coincide with the horizontal cross wire. The reading is noted from the vertical scale the microscope.



The weights are added (loaded) in steps of m, 2m, 3m kilograms and the corresponding readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The same procedure is repeated while unloading and the readings are tabulated in the tabular column as shown. The mean depression 'y' is found for a load of M kg.

| Sl.No. Load<br>(M)                           | Load   | Microscope readings |                     |  | D  |                    |
|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|--|--|--------------------|
|  |  | Increasing<br>Load  | Decreasing<br>Load  | Mean   | Depression<br>(y)  | (M/y)              |
| Unit   | Kg   | $\times 10^{-2}$ m  | ×10 <sup>-2</sup> m | 10 <sup>-2</sup> m   | metre  | Kg m <sup>-1</sup> |
| 1.<br>2.<br>3.<br>4.<br>5.<br>6.<br>7.<br>8. | W<br>W+m<br>W+2m<br>W+3m<br>W+4m<br>W+5m<br>W+6m<br>W+7m |                     |                     | y <sub>o</sub><br>y <sub>1</sub><br>y <sub>2</sub><br>y <sub>3</sub><br>y <sub>4</sub><br>y <sub>5</sub><br>y <sub>6</sub><br>y <sub>7</sub> | $y_4 - y_0$<br>$y_5 - y_1$<br>$y_6 - y_2$<br>$y_7 - y_3$ |                    |

Theoretically, we know the depression produced is  $y = \frac{Wl^3}{48YI_g}$  ------ (1)

Where 'l' be the length of the beam (ie.) the distance between the knife edge. If 'b' is the breadth of the beam and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

The geometrical of moment of inertia  $I_g = \frac{bd^3}{12}$  ------ (2)

Also the weight W = Mg - (3)

Substituting equation (2) and (3) in equation (1), we get

$$y = \frac{Mgl^3}{48Y\frac{bd^3}{12}}$$
$$y = \frac{Mgl^3}{4Ybd^3} - \dots + (4)$$

Rearranging equation (4) we get

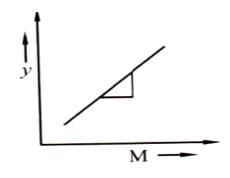
Young's modulus 
$$Y = \frac{gl^3}{4bd^3} \left(\frac{M}{y}\right) Nm^{-2}$$
 ----- (5)

Substituting the mean value of  $\left(\frac{M}{y}\right)$ , from the tabular column, the Youngs modulus Y can be determined.

#### Graphical method (or) Dynamical method

A graph is drawn between load (M) along x axis and depression (y) along y axis. It is found to be a straight line as shown in fig. The slope of the straight line gives the value of  $\frac{y}{M}$ . Eqn.(5) can be written as

Young's modulus 
$$Y = \frac{gl^3}{4bd^3} \frac{1}{slope}$$



Substituting the slope value in the given formula the Young's modulus can be calculated.

# **I SHAPE GIRDERS**

#### Definition

The girders with upper and lower section broadened and the middle section tapered, so that it can withstand heavy loads over it is called as I shaped girders. Since the girder look like letter I as shown in fig. they are named as I shape girders.

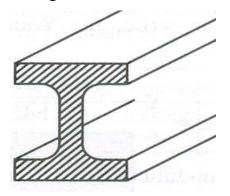
#### **Explanation:**

Girder is supported at its two ends as on the opposite walls of a room, bends under its own weight and a small depression is produced at the middle portion. This may also be caused when loads are applied to the beams. Due to the depression produced, the upper parts of the girder above the neutral axis contracts, while the lower parts below the neutral axis expands. The stresses have a maximum value at the top and bottom. The stresses progressively decrease as it approaches towards the neutral axis. Therefore, the upper and lower surfaces of the girder must be stronger than the intervening part. Thus the girders are made of I shape and are called as I-Shape girders.

**Minimization of the Depression:** We know the depression produced in the case of a rectangular section.

The depression can be minimized by either decreasing the load (W) or the length of the girder (l) or by increasing the Young's modulus or the breadth or the thickness of the girder. Since the

length of the beam 1 is the fixed quantity, it cannot be decreased. Therefore, the breadth and thickness may be adjusted by making the girder of large depth and small breadth. Thus the volume of the girder is increased and hence the depression produced is reduced. Therefore for stability, the upper part and the lower part are made broader than the centre part and hence forming an 'I' shape called as I shape girders. The depression can also be reduced by properly choosing the materials of high Young's modulus.



# **Applications of I- shape Girders:**

- 1) They are used in the construction of bridges over the rivers
- 2) They are very much useful in the production of iron rails which are employed in railway tracks
- 3) They are used as supporting beams for the ceiling in the construction of buildings.
- 4) They are used in the construction of iron beams to support the bridges for the heavy vehicles and also in the construction of dams.

# **Advantages of I- Shape Girders:**

- 1) More stability
- 2) More stronger
- 3) High durability

# PROBLEMS

 A wire of length 1 metre and diameter 1mm is clamped at one of its ends. Calculate the couple required to twist the other end by 90°. (Given rigidity modulus = 298 gpa) Given data

n = 298 x 10<sup>9</sup>Pa  

$$\theta = 90^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
 radians  
r = 0.5 x 10<sup>-3</sup> m  
L = 1m

Solution

Twisting couple C = 
$$\frac{\pi n \theta r^4}{2L}$$
  
C =  $\frac{\pi X 298 \times 10^9 X \pi X (0.5 \times 10 - 3)^4}{2X 2 X 1}$   
=  $\frac{0.18363}{4}$   
= 4.59 X 10<sup>-2</sup> NM.

Couple required to twist the other end by  $90^{\circ} = 4.59 \text{ X } 10^{-2} \text{ NM}.$ 

2. Calculate the Poisson's ratio for the material, given  $Y = 12.25 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$  and  $n = 4.55 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$ .

Given data:

 $Y = 12.25 \text{ x } 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$  $n = 4.55 \text{ x } 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}.$ 

Solution:

We have 
$$\sigma = \frac{Y}{2n} - 1$$
  
=  $\left(\frac{12.25 \times 10^{10}}{2(4.55 \times 10^{10})}\right) - 1$   
 $\sigma = 1.34615 - 1$   
 $\sigma = 0.34615$ 

Poisson's ratio  $\sigma = 0.34615$ 

3. Calculate the Young's modulus in the cantilever depression method used. The length of cantilever beam is 1 m which is suspended with a load of 150 gm. The depression is found to be 4 cm. The thickness of the beam is 5 mm and breadth of the beam is 3 cm. Given data:

Length of cantilever beam = 1 m

Depression = 4 cm

Thickness of the beam = 5 mm

Breadth of the beam = 3 cm

Load = 150 gm

Solution:

$$Y = \frac{4gl^3}{bd^3} \left(\frac{M}{y}\right)$$
$$= \frac{4 X9.8X I^3 X150 X 10^{-3}}{3 X 10^{-2} X (5 X 10^{-3}) X 4 X 10^{-2}}$$
$$= \frac{5.88}{1.5 X 10^{-10}} 1$$

Young's modulus =  $3.92 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$ 

4. An elastic wire is cut into half its original length. How will it affect the maximum load the wire can support?

Solution

We know i. 
$$E = \left(\frac{Load}{Area}\right) X \left(\frac{Original \ length}{change \ in \ length}\right)$$
  
ii. Tensile strength =  $\frac{Maximum \ tensile \ load}{Original \ crosssectional \ area}$ 

When original length is halved, strain is changed so that the maximum load that the wire can support will remain the same as Elastic modulus is constant.

# UNIT – I PART A

# 1. Define Elasticity.

Elasticity is the property by virtue of which a body offers resistance to any deforming force and regains its original condition when the deforming force is removed.

# 2. Define Perfectly Elastic Body and Perfectly Plastic Body.

# **Perfectly Plastic Body:**

All bodies can be deformed by the action of external forces. Bodies which can completely regain their original condition of shape and size on removal of deforming forces are said to be perfectly elastic.

# **Perfectly Plastic Body:**

Bodies which retain their deformed nature even after the removal of the deforming forces are said to be perfectly plastic.

# 3. Define a perfectly Rigid Body.

If external forces fail to produce any deformation or relative displacements of the particles of the body, the body is said to be perfectly rigid.

# 4. Define Stress and Strain and write down their units.

# Stress:

Stress is defined as the restoring force per unit area which brings back the body to its original state from the deformed state. As long as no permanent change is produced in the body, the restoring force is equal to the force applied.

Unit of stress is N/m<sup>2</sup>

# Strain

The change produced in the body due to change in dimension of a body under a system of forces of Equilibrium is called Strain.

$$Strain = \frac{Change \ in \ Dimension}{Original \ Dimension}$$

It has no unit.

# 5. What is meant by Normal Stress & Tangential Stress?

# **Normal Stress:**

When the force is applied perpendicular to the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as normal stress.

# **Tangential stress:**

When the force is applied along the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as tangential stress. The tangential stress is called as Shearing stress.

# 6. Define Longitudinal (or) Tensile Strain.

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in length to the original length, without any change in its shape, after the removal of the external forces.

# 7. What is meant by Shearing strain?

It is defined as the angular deformation produced on the body due to the application of external tangential forces on it.

# 8. What is volumetric strain?

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in volume to the original volume, without any change in its shape.

# 9. What do you understand from Hooke's Law (or) State Hooke's Law.

Robert Hooke proposed a relation between stress and strain and is named as Hooke's law by his name. According to this law, Stress is directly proportional to the strain produced, within the elastic limit.

(i.e) Stress 
$$\infty$$
 Strain  
Stress = E X Strain  
 $E = \frac{Stress}{Strain} Nm^{-2}$ 

Where, E - modulus of Elasticity. The value of E depends upon the nature of the material.

## 10. List out the different types of moduli.

Depending on the three types of strain, there are three types of modulus they are,

- > Young's modulus(Y) (or) modulus corresponding to longitudinal (or) tensile strength
- Bulk modulus(K) (or) modulus corresponding to the volume strain
- Rigidity modulus(n) (or) modulus corresponding to the shearing strain

# 11. Define Young's modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the longitudinal stress to longitudinal strain, within the elastic limits. Unit of Young's modulus is Nm<sup>-2</sup>

Young's modulus = 
$$\frac{\text{Longitudinal stress}}{\text{Longitudinal strain}}$$
  
Young's modulus =  $\frac{\text{FL}}{\text{al}}$ 

# 12. Define Bulk modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the volume stress (or) bulk stress to the volume strain (or) bulk strain within the elastic limit.

Bulk's modulus = 
$$\frac{\text{Volume stress}}{\text{Volume strain}}$$
  
Bulk's modulus, K = FV/Va = pv/V NM<sup>-2</sup> (or) pascal

#### 13. Define Rigidity modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the tangential stress to the shearing strain, within the elastic limit.

Rigidity's modulus = 
$$\frac{\text{Tangential stress}}{\text{Tangential strain}}$$
  
Rigidity modulus =  $\frac{FL}{Al}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup> (or) pascal

# 14. Mention the formula for the calculation of Young's modulus by uniform bending expression.

$$Y = \frac{3mgal^2}{2bd^3y}$$

By knowing the mass(m), the distance between the point of suspension of the load and the nearest knife edge (a), length (l), breadth(b) and thickness(d) of the beam and depression (y), the young's modulus (Y) is determined.

#### 15. Define Poisson's ratio.

It is defined as the ratio between the lateral strain per unit stress ( $\beta$ ) to the longitudinal strain per unit stress ( $\alpha$ ), within the elastic limits.

#### 16. What is meant by Yield point.

The point at which the body loses its elasticity is called as Yield point.

# 17. Define Elastic limit and Plastic limit.

## Elastic limit.

The maximum stress up to which a body can recover its original shape and size, after removing the external forces is called as Elastic limit.

## Plastic limit.

After the elastic limit the body will not recovers its original shape and size when the deforming force is removed i.e., the body will be in its plastic limits.

## **18. Define Elastic Fatigue.**

If a body is continuously subjected to stress or strain, it gets fatigued (weak) called as elastic fatigue.

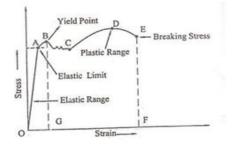
#### 19. What do you infer from Stress – Strain diagram?

- > The stress is directly proportional to the strain within elastic limit.
- > It determines the ultimate strength of the material.
- > It distinguishes the elastic and plastic limit of a material.
- This diagram also helps us to distinguish the material based on the properties such as ductility and brittleness.

#### 20. What is the use of Stress – Strain diagram?

The elastic behavior of solid materials is studied by using this stress-strain diagram.

## 21. Draw the stress-strain diagram.



#### 22. What are the Factors affecting Elasticity?

- Effect of stress
- ➢ Effect of annealing
- Change in Temperature
- Presence of impurities
- Due to the nature of cycles

#### 23. What is meant by Annealing?

Annealing is a process by which the material is heated to a very high temperature and then it is slowly cooled. Usually this process is adopted for the materials to increase the softness and ductility in the materials. But if annealing is made to a material it results in the formation of large crystal grains, which ultimately reduces the elastic property of the material.

# 24. How do temperature and impurity in a material affect the elasticity of the materials? Effect of Temperature:

The elastic property of the materials changes with the temperature . Normally the elasticity increases with the decrease in temperature and vice-versa.

31

# **Examples:**

- > The elastic property of Lead increases when the temperature is decreased.
- > The carbon filament becomes plastic at higher temperature.

#### **Effect of impurities:**

The addition of impurities produces variation in the elastic property of the materials. The increase and decrease of elasticity depends on the type of impurity added to it.

# **Examples:**

- > When potassium is added to gold, the elastic property of gold increases.
- When carbon is added to molten iron, the elastic property of iron decreases, provided the carbon content should be more than 1% in iron.

# 26. What are the effects of hammering and annealing on elasticity of a material?

While being hammered or rolled, crystal grains break into smaller units resulting in increase of their elastic properties. While annealing i.e heating and then cooling gradually, constituent crystals are uniformly oriented and form larger crystal grains, which results in decrease in their elastic properties.

# 27. Define Moment, Couple and Torque.

#### (i) Moment of a Force:

The moment of a force about a point is defined as the product of the magnitude of the forced and perpendicular distance from the point to the line of action of force.

#### (ii) Couple:

A couple constitutes a pair of two equal and opposite forces acting on a body, in such a way that the lines of action of the two forces are not in the same straight line.

#### (iii) Torque:

Torque is the rotating force and is equal to the moment of the couple. Torque is the product of one of the forces forming couple and the perpendicular distance between the two opposite forces.

#### 28. Define Beam.

A beam is a rod or bar of uniform cross-section (either circular or rectangular) of a

homogeneous, isotropic elastic material whose length is large compared to its thickness.

# 29. Explain Bending moment of Beam.

The moment of the couple due to the elastic reactions (restoring couple) which balances the external couple due to the applied load is called the bending moment.

# **30. What is Uniform Bending?**

The beam is loaded uniformly on its both ends, the bent beam forms an arc of a circle.

The radius of curvature of the bent beam is constant for given load. This type of bending is called Uniform Bending.

# 31. What are the assumptions to study the bending of the beams?

While studying about the bending of beams, the following assumptions have to be made.

- 1. The length of the beam should be large compared to other dimensions.
- 2. The load (forces) applied should be large compared to the weight of the beam.
- 3. The cross section of the beam remains constant and hence the geometrical moment of inertia Ig also remains constant.
- 4. The shearing stresses are negligible.
- 5. The curvature of the beam is very small.

# 32. Explain Neutral axis or Define Neutral axis.

The middle layer or filament of a beam which remains unaltered even with the presence of load on the beam is called Neutral axis. Filament which are lying above it are elongated and those are lying below it are compressed.

# **33. Define a Cantilever.**

A cantilever is a beam fixed horizontally at one end and loaded at the other end.

# 34. Define I Shape Girders:

The girders with upper and lower section broadened and the middle section tapered, so that it can withstand heavy loads over it is called as I shaped girders. Since the girder look like I and show it is named as I shape girders.

# **35. Explain the Advantages of I- Shape Girders.**

- ➢ More stability
- ➢ More stronger
- ➢ High durability

# 36. Give the applications of I-Shape Girders.

- Since they reduce the area of neutral axis, they have higher strength and more stability.
- > Minimum amount of raw material is enough to make I-Shape Girders.
- They have high durability.

# PART B

- 1. Derive an expression for the period of oscillation of a torsion pendulum. How can it be used to determine the torsional rigidity of a wire?
- 2. Derive an expression for the torsional couple per unit angular twist when a cylinder is twisted.
- 3. Describe with necessary theory, the method to determine the Young's modulus of the material of a rectangular bar by uniform bending.
- 4. Describe with necessary theory, the method to determine the Young's modulus of the material of a rectangular bar by Non uniform bending.
- 5. Describe an experiment to determine the Young's modulus of a beam using bending of beams?
- 6. Derive an expression for the internal bending moment of a beam in terms of radius of curvature?
- 7. Describe an experiment to determine Young's modulus of a beam by uniform bending.
- 8. Write short notes on I-shape Girders.

# UNIT II

# **ACOUSTICS & ULTRASONICS**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Acoustics is the science which deals with the properties of sound waves, their origin, propagation and their action on obstacles. The word "acoustic" is derived from the Greek word (akoustikos), meaning "of or for hearing, ready to hear".

Acoustics finds wide application in many fields. Some of the important applications in the field of engineering are electro-acoustic, design of acoustical instruments and architectural acoustics.

#### **CLASSIFICATION OF SOUND**

Sound waves are mechanical vibrations of smaller amplitude. On the basis of frequency f sound waves are classified in to three types.

- 1. Infrasound -(f < 20 Hz)
- 2. Audible sound (20Hz < f < 20 KHz)
- 3. Ultrasound -(f > 20 KHz)

The sound waves of frequencies less than 20 Hz are termed as infrasound (Infrasonics) and it is not audible. The sound waves of frequencies 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz are termed as audible sound. The sound waves of frequencies above 20,000 Hz are termed as ultrasound (Ultrasonics) and it is inaudible.

# **CLASSIFICATION OF AUDIBLE SOUND**

The audible sounds are generally classified into two categories.

- 1. Musical sound
- 2. Noise

# (i) Musical sound

The sound which produces pleasing effect on ear is called musical sound.

Example:

Sounds produced by musical instruments like sitar, violin, flute, piano etc.

# (ii) Noise

The sound that produces a jarring effect on ear and unpleasant to hear is called noise.

Example:

Sound produced by flying aero plane, vehicles, crackers etc.

# CHARACTERISTICS OF MUSICAL SOUND

There are three characteristics for a musical sound, they are

- > Pitch (or) frequency
- > Timbre (or) Quality
- Intensity (or) Loudness

# Pitch (or) frequency

Pitch is the characteristic of sound which is the sensation conveyed to our brain by the sound waves falling in our ears. It depends directly on the frequency of the incident sound waves. Though the pitch is directly related to frequency, they are not the same. In general the frequency is a physical quantity whereas the pitch is a physiological quantity.

#### Example:

Sound of mosquito produces high pitch than the sound of lion, which is of low pitch.

# > Quality (or) Timbre

The quality of the sound is the one which helps us to distinguish between musical notes emitted by different musical instruments or voices, even though they have the same pitch and loudness.

#### Example:

It helps us to distinguish a particular voice of a singer from the voices of many singers, though they sing with the same pitch and loudness.

#### Intensity (or) Loudness

The intensity of sound wave at a point is defined as the average rate of flow of acoustic energy (Q) per unit area situated normally to the direction of propagation of sound wave.

$$= \frac{Q}{A}$$

I

The intensity depends on the following factors

$$I \propto \frac{n^2 a^2 \rho v}{x^2}$$

Where,

n – Frequency of the sound wave

a – Amplitude of the wave

- $\rho$  Density of the medium
- $v-\ensuremath{\text{Velocity}}$  of sound in that medium
- x Distance from the source of sound to the receiving end

The intensity per unit area per unit time is given by

 $I = 2 \pi^2 a^2 n^2 \rho v$ 

The unit of intensity is Wm<sup>-2</sup>.

#### LOUDNESS - WEBER FECHNER LAW

Loudness is a degree of sensation produced on ear. Thus loudness varies from one listener to another. It is a physiological quantity and very difficult to measure but it can be measured as the Logarithmic value of intensity

$$L \alpha \text{ Log I}$$
$$L = k \text{ Log I} \qquad --- (1)$$

Where, 'k' is a constant

Eqn (1) is known as WEBER-FECHNER LAW

Differentiating eqn (1), we have

$$\frac{dL}{dI} = \frac{K}{I}$$

 $\frac{dL}{dI}$  is called as **sensitiveness of ear**. Therefore sensitiveness decreases with increase in the intensity of the sound. For example more sound in the auditorium will not be heard properly.

#### **UNITS OF LOUDNESS**

If  $L_1$  is the loudness of sound intensity  $I_1$  and  $L_o$  is the Loudness corresponding to the standard reference intensity  $I_o = 10^{-12}$  watts/m<sup>2</sup> then according to Weber-Fechner law, we have

$$L_1 = k \log_{10} I_1$$
 and  
 $L_0 = k \log_{10} I_0$ 

Now the intensity level  $I_L$  which is equal to the difference in loudness is given by

$$I_{L} = k \log_{10} \frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}}$$

If k=1 then the intensity level or difference in loudness is expressed in **bel** a unit named after Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of telephone

$$I_L = \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_o} \text{ bel}$$

#### DECIBEL

The bel is a large unit. Hence, relative intensity  $I_L$  is represented by another unit known as **decibel dB**. (i.e.,) 1 bel = 10 decibels.

$$I_L = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_0} dB$$
 ---- (1)

Case (i)

If  $I_L = 0$  dB, then eqn (1) becomes

$$log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_0} = 0$$
  
(or) 
$$\frac{I_1}{I_0} = e^0$$
$$\frac{I_1}{I_0} = 1$$

Case (ii)

If  $I_L = 1$  dB, then eqn (1) becomes

$$\log_{10} \frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}} = \frac{1}{10}$$
(0r)  $\frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}} = e^{\frac{1}{10}}$ 
 $\frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}} = 1.26$ 

Subtracting case (i) from (ii) we get, 1.26 - 1=0.26

For change in intensity level of 1dB, the intensity changes to about 26%.

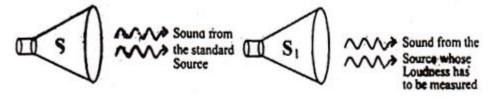
When  $I_1 = 100 I_0$  ;  $I_L = 20 dB$  $I_1 = 1000 I_0$  ;  $I_L = 30 dB$ 

To build up a scale of loudness, zero on the scale is taken as the threshold of hearing, which corresponds to  $I_0 = 10^{-12}$  W/m<sup>2</sup>. The maximum intensity with which an ear can tolerate is I = 1 W/m<sup>2</sup>. The maximum intensity level an ear can hear is

$$I_{\rm L} = 10 \, \log_{10} \frac{1}{10^{-12}} \, dB$$
$$= 120 \, dB.$$

# PHON

The threshold of audibility varies with frequency. Sounds of same intensity but of different frequency differ in loudness. Hence a different unit called phon is used to measure loudness level or equivalent loudness. The measure of loudness in phons of any sound is equal to the loudness in decibels of an equally loud pure tone of frequency 1000 Hz.



#### **Explanation:**

Let us consider two sources 'S' the standard source and  $S_1$ , the source of sound for which loudness is to be measured. The two sounds are heard alternatively and the intensity of the standard source (S) is adjusted to be equal to the loudness of the source  $S_1$  as shown in Fig.

Now the intensity level of standard source (S) is measured, if it is say 'n' decibels above standard intensity. Then the equivalent loudness is 'n' phons.

The expression for loudness in phon  $(L_p)$  is given by

$$L_{\rm P} = 10\log_{10}\frac{\rm I}{\rm I_0}$$

Here  $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$ 

$$\begin{split} L_P &= 10 \ \log_{10} I - \ 10 \ \log_{10} 10^{-12} \\ L_P &= 10 \ \log_{10} I + \ 120 \end{split}$$

Where, 'I' is the intensity of sound in dB.

#### SONE

SONE is another unit used to measure the loudness in terms of phon or dB. It is used to measure very high loudness especially, between the ranges of 40 phons to 100 phons.

#### (i) SONE in terms of PHON

The measure of loudness in sone of any sound is equal to the loudness of that particular sound having a loudness level of 40 phons.

# **Explanation**:

Suppose a source of sound is having the loudness of 40 phons, then it can be assumed to have loudness in sone is empirically given by

$$\log_{10} L_{\rm S} = 0.033 \, (L_{\rm P} - 40) \qquad \qquad ----(1)$$

Where  $L_S$  - Loudness in sone

L<sub>P</sub>- Loudness in phon

#### **Example:**

Suppose if the loudness in phon is 40 phons, then the loudness in sone is given by

$$log_{10} L_{S} = 0.033 (40 - 40)$$
  

$$log_{10} L_{S} = 0$$
  

$$L_{S} = (10)^{0}$$
  

$$L_{S} = 1 \text{ sone}$$

5

#### (ii) SONE in terms of decibels

In terms of decibels the Sone is defined as the loudness of an equally loud pure tone of frequency 1000 Hz with 40 dB of intensity level.

# **Explanation:**

It is similar to that of the measurement of loudness in phon in terms of dB, but the increase in intensity level should be 40 dB above the standard intensity, then the equivalent loudness is 1 Sone.

| From Eqn (1) | $\log_{10} L_{\rm S} = 0.033 (L_{\rm P} - 40)$        |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| Sub for      | $L_P = 10 \log_{10} I + 120$                          |  |  |
| We get,      | $\log_{10} L_{S} = 0.033 (10 \log_{10} I + 120 - 40)$ |  |  |
|              | $\log_{10} L_S = 0.33 \log_{10} I + 2.64$             |  |  |
|              | $L_{S} = (I)^{0.33} (10)^{2.64}$                      |  |  |
|              | $L_{\rm S} = (I)^{0.33} 436.5$                        |  |  |
|              | $L_{\rm S} = 437  ({\rm I})^{0.33}$                   |  |  |

Where, 'I' is the intensity of sound in dB and  $L_{S}$ ' is the Loudness in Sone.

#### ACOUSTICS OF BUILDING

In day today life sound engineering plays a vital role in film industries, broadcasting of television signals and even in traditional music, dance and drama. So, a new field of science is developed which deals with the planning of a building or a hall with a view to provide best audible sound to the audience and is called as Acoustics of building. Therefore to provide a best audible sound in the building or hall a prime factor called "Reverberation" i.e., Re-Vibration of sound inside the building or hall has to be optimized.

# **REVERBERATION AND REVERBERATION TIME**

The persistence or prolongation of sound in a hall even though the source of sound is cut off is called reverberation. This is because, a sound produced in a room undergoes multiple reflection from the walls, floors, ceiling and any other reflecting materials before it becomes inaudible. Thus, a person in a room continues to receive the successive reflections of progressively diminishing intensity. Therefore, the sound lasts for sometime even after the source has stopped emitting the sound. This effect is called reverberation.

The time taken by the sound to fall below the minimum audibility level after the source stopped sounding is called reverberation time. If the reverberation time s too large, echoes

are produced and if the reverberation time is too short it becomes inaudible by the observer and the sound is said to be dead. Therefore the reverberation time should not be too large and also it should not be too short. So, it should have an optimum value. In order to fix this optimum value a standard formula is derived by W.C.Sabine, who defined the standard reverberation time as the time taken for the sound to fall to one millionth of its original intensity just before the source is cut off.

$$(i.e) E = \frac{E_m}{10^6}$$

Where, 'E' is the Energy or intensity of sound at any time't'.

E<sub>m</sub> is the Maximum sound energy produced originally.

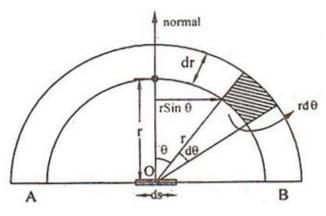
In the following section an expression for reverberation time is derived based on Sabine's method.

# SABINE'S FORMULA

The relation connecting the reverberation time with the volume of the hall, the area and absorption coefficient is known as Sabine's formula. Sabine's developed the formula to express the rise and fall of sound intensity by the following assumptions.

- > Distribution of sound energy is uniform throughout the hall.
- > There is Interference between sound waves.
- > The absorption coefficient is independent of sound intensity.
- > The rate of emission of sound energy from the source is constant.

Let us consider a small element 'ds' on a plane wall AB. Assume that the element ds receives the sound energy 'E'. Let us draw two concentric circles of radii 'r' and r+dr from the centre point 'O' of ds. Consider a small shaded portion lying in between the two semicircles drawn at an angle  $\Theta$  and  $\Theta$ +d $\Theta$ , with the normal to ds as shown in Fig.



Let 'dr' be the radial length and 'r do' be the Arc length. Then

The area of the shaded portion or shaded element =  $(Arc length \times Radial length)$ 

 $r d\Theta \times dr$  -----(1)

Rotate the whole figure through an angle  $d\phi$  about the normal ON as shown in Fig. Then, the shaded portion travels through a small distance say dx.

 $dV = r^2 dr \sin \theta d\theta d\phi$ 

$$dx = rsin \circ . d\phi$$
  
Volume traced by the shaded portion is  $dV = Area x$  distance  
Sub eqn (1) and (2) we get  
 $dV = rd \circ dr \times rsin \circ d\phi$ 

The sound energy present in the volume dV is =E × Volume = EdV =Er<sup>2</sup> dr sin  $\theta$  d $\theta$  d $\phi$ 

This sound energy is travelling through the element equally in all directions.

Therefore, the energy travelling per unit solid angle is =  $\frac{Er^2 dr \sin \theta d\theta d\phi}{4\pi}$ 

In this case the solid angle subtended by the area ds as shown in Fig 4.4 at this element of volume dV is  $d\omega = \frac{dS'}{r^2}$ 

From the above fig we can write

(Or) 
$$ds' = ds \cos \theta$$

Therefore we can write solid angle subtended by the area 'ds' as

$$d\omega = \frac{dS\cos\theta}{r^2}$$

 $\cos\theta = \frac{ds'}{ds}$ 

Hence the sound energy travelling from the element (i.e from  $\omega$ ) towards 'ds'

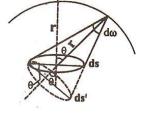
$$= \frac{E r^2 dr \sin \theta d\theta d\phi}{4\pi} \times \frac{dS \cos \theta}{r^2} - (3)$$

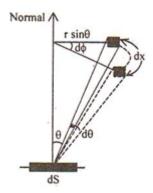
In order to calculate the total energy received by dS in one second, the above expression (3) has to be integrated for the entire volume lying at a distance v from dS, where v is the velocity of sound.

The integral limits for the variables r,  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  are between 0 to v, 0 to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and 0 to  $2\pi$  respectively.

Therefore, the total energy received per second is = E  $\frac{dS}{4\pi} \int_0^v dr \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \cos \theta \, d\theta \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi$ 

$$= E \frac{dS}{4\pi} \times v \times \frac{1}{2} \times 2\pi$$





-----(2)

Since we know  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \cos \theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ 

$$Q = \frac{EdSv}{4}$$
 -----(4)

If "a" is the absorption coefficient of the wall AB of which dS is a part then, the energy absorbed by the surface element dS is

$$Q = \frac{EdaSv}{4}$$

Therefore, the total rate of energy absorbed by all wall surfaces in the hall is

(Or) 
$$Q = \frac{Ev}{4} \sum adS$$
$$Q = \frac{Ev}{4} A \qquad -----(5)$$

Where,  $A=\sum adS$ , is the total absorption of all the surfaces on which the sound energy is incident.

# Growth and decay of the sound energy

Let P be the power output (i.e. the rate of emission of sound energy from the source) then we can write,

Rate of Emission of Sound Energy i.e., power output,  $P = \frac{E_m v}{4} A$ 

Here  $E_m$  is maximum energy from the source that is nothing but maximum energy which incidents on the wall.

$$E_{\rm m} = \frac{4P}{VA} \tag{6}$$

If V is the volume of the hall, then the total energy will be EV

Therefore, the rate of growth  $= \frac{d}{dt} (EV) = V \frac{dE}{dT}$  -----(7) Rate of growth of energy  $= \begin{pmatrix} \text{Rate of supply of} \\ \text{energy from source} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \text{Rate of absorption energy} \\ \text{by walls of energy} \end{pmatrix}$ 

From eqn (5) & (7)

$$V \frac{dE}{dt} = P - E \frac{vA}{4}$$

Dividing the above equation by V; we get,

$$\frac{\mathrm{dE}}{\mathrm{dt}} = \frac{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{V}} - \mathrm{E} \, \frac{\mathrm{vA}}{4}$$

Taking  $\alpha = \frac{vA}{4V}$ 

(Or) 
$$\frac{\frac{P}{V} = \frac{dE}{dt} + \alpha E}{\frac{dE}{dt} + \alpha E} = \frac{4P\alpha}{vA} \quad \text{since, } V = \frac{vA}{4\alpha}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $e^{\alpha t}$ , the above equation becomes,

(Or) 
$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{dE}{dt} + \alpha E \end{pmatrix} e^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P\alpha}{vA} e^{\alpha t} \\ \frac{d}{dt} (Ee^{\alpha t}) = \frac{4P\alpha}{vA} e^{\alpha t}$$

Integrating the above eqn we get,

$$Ee^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P}{vA} \alpha \frac{e^{\alpha t}}{\alpha} + K$$
$$Ee^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P}{vA} e^{\alpha t} + K$$
(8)

Where, 'K' is the constant of integration.

#### (i) Growth of sound energy

Let us first evaluate K for growth

Initially during the growth the boundary conditions are at t=0 E=0

Eqn (8) becomes

(Or)

$$0 = \frac{4P}{vA} + K$$
 (Since  $e^0 = 1$ )  
$$K = \frac{-4P}{vA}$$

Substituting the value of K in eqn (8) we get

$$Ee^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P}{vA} e^{\alpha t} - \frac{4P}{vA}$$
$$Ee^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P}{vA} (e^{\alpha t} - 1)$$

Dividing by  $e^{\alpha t}$  the above eqn

(Or)  

$$E = \frac{4P}{vA} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{e^{\alpha t}} \right)$$

$$E = \frac{4P}{vA} \left( 1 - e^{-\alpha t} \right)$$

$$E = E_{m} \left( 1 - e^{-\alpha t} \right)$$

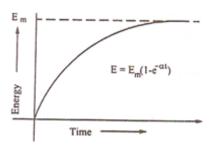
Where,  $E_m$  is the maximum sound energy.

This expression gives the growth of sound energy density 'E' with time 't'. the growth is along an exponential curve as shown in Fig.

This indicates that E increases until  $t = \infty$ ; at  $t = \infty$ ,  $E = E_{max}$ 

# **Decay of sound energy**

Let us first evaluate K foe decay.



-----(9)

Here Boundary conditions are at t = 0;  $E = E_m$ 

Initially the sound increases from E to  $E_m$  and now it is going to decay from  $E_m$ . Therefore time is considered as '0' for  $E = E_m$  (i.e) at  $E = E_m$  the sound energy from the source is cut off. Therefore rate of emission of sound energy from the source = 0 (i.e) P=0.

From eqn (8) we can write

$$E_{m} e^{0} = 0 + K$$
$$K = E_{m}$$

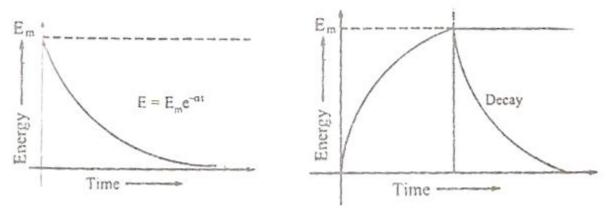
Therefore sub the value of K for decay in eqn (8) we get

$$Ee^{\alpha t} = \frac{4P}{vA}e^{\alpha t} + E_m$$

Since P = 0 energy from source is cut off for decay of sound.

$$Ee^{\alpha t} = E_m$$
$$E = E_m e^{-\alpha t}$$
(10)

Eqn (10) represents the decay of energy and its graphical representation is shown in the Fig 4.6. It is observed from eqn (10) that, the decay of sound is also exponential. The growth and decay of sound energy together is represented in Fig 4.7.



Decay of Sound Energy

Growth & Decay of Sound Energy

#### (iii) Proof for reverberation time (t)

According to Sabine the reverberation time is defined as the time taken by a sound to fall one millionth of its initial value, when the source of sound is cut off.

$$E = \frac{E_m}{10^6} at t = T$$

Applying the above definition in eqn (10),

$$\frac{E_m}{10^6} = E_m e^{-\alpha T}$$
  
10<sup>-6</sup> =  $e^{-\alpha T}$  or 10<sup>6</sup> =  $e^{\alpha T}$ 

Taking logarithm,  $\alpha T = \ln 10^6$ 

$$T = \frac{6 \times 2.303 \times \log_{10} 10}{\alpha} \qquad -----(11)$$
$$= \frac{6 \times 2.303 \times 1 \times 4V}{vA}$$
$$\alpha = \frac{vA}{4V} \qquad -----(12)$$
$$= \frac{6 \times 2.303 \times 4 \times V}{330 \times A}$$

Taking v=330 ms<sup>-1</sup>

$$\Gamma = \frac{0.167 \,\mathrm{V}}{\Lambda}$$
 -----(13)

Thus, the reverberation time T is directly proportional to the volume of the hall and inversely proportional to the total absorption made by the hall.

# FACTORS AFFECTING ACOUSTICS OF BUILDINGS AND THEIR REMEDIES

The factors affecting the acoustics of buildings such as reverberation time, loudness, focusing, echo, echelon effect, resonance and noise with their remedies are explained in brief.

#### (i) Reverberation time

Reverberation is the persistence or prolongation of sound in a hall even after the source stopped emitting sound. The reverberation time is the time taken by the sound to fall below the minimum audibility level.

In order to have a good acoustic effect, the reverberation time has to be maintained at optimum value. The reason is, if the reverberation time is too small, the loudness becomes inadequate. As a result, the sound may not reach the listener. Thus, this gives the hall a dead effect. On the other hand, if the reverberation time is too long, the greater will be the confusion due to mixing of different syllables. This makes the sound unintelligible. Thus, reverberation time should neither be too large nor small. Hence, to maintain a good acoustic effect the reverberation time should be maintained at optimum value.

#### Remedies

The reverberation time can be maintained at an optimum value by adopting the following ways

- By providing windows and openings.
- > By having full capacity of audience in the hall or room.

- ➢ By using heavy curtains with folds.
- ➢ By covering the floor with carpets.
- > By decorating the walls with beautiful pictures, maps etc.
- By covering the ceiling and walls with good sound absorbing materials like felt, fiber board false roofing etc.

#### (ii) Loudness

The uniform distribution of loudness in a hall is an important factor for satisfactory hearing. Sometimes, the loudness may get reduced due to the excess of sound absorbing materials used inside the hall or room.

# Remedies

- If the loudness of the sound is not adequate, the loudness can be increased by adopting the following methods.
- By using the suitable absorbents at the places where we feel loudness to be high. As a result of this, the distribution of the loudness may become uniform.
- > By constructing low ceilings for the reflection of the sound towards the listener.
- > By using large sounding boards behind the speaker and facing the audience.
- ▶ By using public address system like loudspeakers.

# (iii) Focusing and interference effects

The presence of any concave surface in the hall or room may make the sound to be concentrated at this focus region. As the result sound may not be heard at all at other regions. These regions are referred to as a dead space. Hence, such surfaces must be avoided. In addition to the focusing there should be interference of direct and reflected waves. This is because, a constructive interference may produce a sound of maximum intensity in some places and a destructive interference may produce a sound of minimum intensity in other places. Thus, there will be uneven distribution of sound intensity.

#### Remedies

- Curved surfaces must be avoided. In case, if curved surfaces are present, they should be covered
- ➤ With suitable sound absorbing materials.

# (iv) Echo

An echo is heard due to the reflection of the sound from a distant sound reflecting object. If the time interval between the direct sound and reflected sound is less than  $\frac{1}{15}$ th of a second, the reflected sound is helpful in increasing the loudness. But, those sounds arriving later than this cause confusion.

#### Remedy

An echo can be avoided by covering long distance walls and high ceiling with suitable sound absorbing material. This prevents the reflection of sound.

# (v) Echelon effect

It refers to the generation of a new separate sound due to multiple echos. A set of railings or any regular reflecting surface is said to produce the echelon effect. This echelon effect affects the quality of the original sound.

# Remedy

> To avoid the echelon effect, cover the surfaces with sound absorbing materials.

# (vi) Resonance

Resonance occurs due to the matching of frequency. In case, if the window panels and sections of wooden portions have not been tightly fitted they may start vibrating creating an extra sound in addition to the sound produced in the hall or room.

# Remedy

The resonance may be avoided by fixing the window panels properly. Any other vibrating object which may produce resonance can be placed over a suitable sound absorbing material.

#### (vii) Noise

The hall or room should be properly insulated from external noises. In general, there are three types of noises.

- ➢ Air borne noise.
- Structure borne noise.
- ➢ Inside noise.

# Air borne noise

Extraneous noises which are coming from outside through open windows, doors and ventilators are known as air borne noises.

# Remedies

The hall or room can be made air conditioned. By using doors and windows with separate frames having proper sound insulating material between them to avoid air borne noise.

# Structure borne noise

The noise which is conveyed through the structure of the buildings is called structure borne noise. The structural vibration may occur due to street traffic, operation of heavy machines etc.

# Remedies

This noise can be eliminated by using double walls with air space between them.

- > By using anti vibration mounts this type of noise can be condensed.
- By covering the floor and walls with proper sound absorbing material this noise can be reduced.

# **Inside noise**

The noises which are produced inside the hall or room are called inside noise. The inside noise may be produced due to machineries like air conditioners, refrigerators, generators, fans, typewriters etc.

# Remedies

The sound producing machineries can be placed over sound absorbing materials like carpet, pads, wood, felt etc or by covering the floor and walls with proper sound absorbing materials to avoid the noise problem.

# CONDITIONS FOR GOOD ACOUSTICS

- A hall or an auditorium is said to be acoustically good if they satisfy the following conditions.
- > The quality of the sound should be uniform throughout the entire hall or auditorium.
- > There should not be any overlapping of sounds.
- > The reverberation time should have an optimum level.
- > There should not be any echoes, echelon effects and resonance inside the buildings.
- Each and every syllable of sound must be heard clearly and distinctly without any interference.
- > The presence or absence of the audience should not affect the quality of sound.

# INTRODUCTION TO ULTRASONICS

Apart from the sound waves that can be heard by the human ear [Between 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz] there are the sound waves of frequencies less than 20 Hz called infrasonics and sound waves greater than 20,000 Hz called ultrasonics.

The ultrasonic waves are called high frequency waves and are inaudible to human ear. The ultrasonics has many engineering and medical applications, which are based on the principle that sound waves are reflected at the boundary or adjoining media of the two surfaces that have different acoustical parameter.

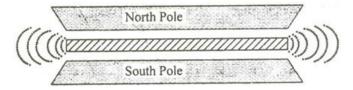
# **4.17 PRODUCTION OF ULTRASONICS:**

There are three methods for producing Ultrasonic waves. They are:

- (i) Mechanical generator or Galton's whistle.
- (ii) Magnetostriction generator.
- (iii) Piezo-electric generator.

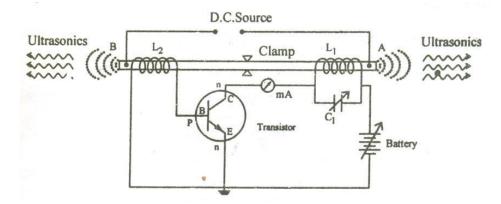
# MAGNETOSTRICTION EFFECT AND MAGNETOSTRICTION GENERATOR: Principle:

**Magnetostriction Effect** is the principle of producing ultrasonic waves. (i.e) When an alternating magnetic field is applied to a rod of ferromagnetic material such as nickel, iron, cobalt etc., or alloys of it, then the rod is thrown into longitudinal vibrations as shown in Fig 4.8, thereby producing ultrasonic waves at resonance.



# **Construction:**

The magnetostriction generator consists of ferromagnetic rod clamped at the centre of the rod AB. The two ends (A&B) of the rod is wound by the coils  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ .



The coil  $L_1$  is connected to the collector of the transistor and the coil  $L_2$  is connected to the base of the transistor as shown in Fig.

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit  $(L_1C_1)$  can be adjusted by the condenser  $(C_1)$  and the current can be noted by the milli ammeter, connected across the coil  $L_1$ . The battery connected between emitter and collector provides necessary biasing i.e., emitter is forward biased (n is connected to negative of the battery) and collector is reverse biased (n is connected to positive of the battery) for the npn transistor. Hence, current can be produced by applying necessary biasing to the transistor with the help of the battery.

#### Working:

The rod is permanently magnetized in the beginning by passing direct current. The battery is switched on and hence current is produced by the transistor. This current is passed through the coil  $L_1$ , which causes a corresponding change in the magnetization of the rod. Now, the rod starts vibrating due to magnetostriction effect.

When a coil is wounded over a vibrating rod, then e.m.f. will be induced in the coil called as converse magnetostriction effect. Due to this effect an e.m.f. is induced in the coil  $L_2$ . The induced e.m.f. is fed to the base of the transistor, which act as a feedback continuously. In this way the current in the transistor is built up and the vibrations of the rod is maintained.

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit is adjusted by the condenser  $C_1$  and when this frequency is equal to the frequency of the vibrating rod, resonance occurs. At resonance, the rod vibrates longitudinally with larger amplitude producing ultrasonic waves of high frequency along both ends of the rod.

#### **Condition for resonance:**

Frequency of the oscillatory circuit = Frequency of the vibrating rod

(i.e) 
$$\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_1C_1}} = \frac{1}{2l}\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, 1 is the length of the rod, E is the young's modulus of the material of the rod and  $\rho$  is the density of material of the rod.

Merits:

- > Magnetostrictive materials are easily available and inexpensive.
- > Oscillatory circuit is simple to construct.
- ▶ Large output power can be generated.

# Limitations

- ▶ It can produce frequencies upto 3 MHz only.
- It is not possible to get a constant single frequency, because rod depends on temperature and the degree of magnetization.
- As the frequency is inversely proportional to the length of the vibrating rod, to increase the frequency, the length of the rod should be decreased which is practically impossible.

# PIEZO-ELECTRICEFFECT AND PIEZO-ELECTRIC GENERATOR

# **Piezo-electric crystals**

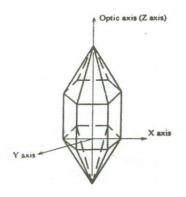
The crystals which produce piezo-electric effect and converse piezo-electric effect are termed as Piezo-electric crystals.

Examples : Quartz, Torrmaline etc

A typical example for a piezo-electric crystal (Quartz), is as shown. It has an hexagonal shape with pyramids attached at both ends. It consists of 3 axes. Viz.,

Optic axis (Z-axis), which joins the edges of the pyramid Electrical axis (X-axis), which joins the corners of the hexagon

Mechanical axis (Y-axis), which joins the centre or sides of the hexagon as shown in Fig.



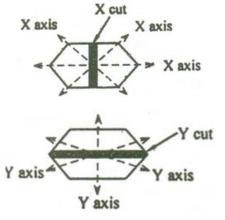
#### X-cut and Y-cut crystals

#### **X-cut crystal:**

When the crystal is cut perpendicular to the Xaxis, as shown in Fig, then it is called X-cut crystal. Generally X-cut crystals are used to produce longitudinal ultrasonic waves.

# **Y-cut crystals:**

When the crystal is cut perpendicular to the Yaxis, as shown in Fig, then it is called Y-cut crystal. Generally Y-cut crystals produce transverse ultrasonic waves.



#### **Piezoelectric effect:**

When pressure or mechanical force is applied along certain axis (mechanical axis) with respect to optic axis of the crystals like quartz, tourmaline, Rochelle salts etc., then equal and opposite charges are produced along the perpendicular axis (electrical axis) with respect to optic axis of the crystal as shown. This effect is called **piezoelectric effect.** 

#### **Inverse Piezo electric effect:**

When potential difference or e.m.f is applied along certain axis (electrical axis) with respect to optic axis of the piezoelectric crystals then the crystal starts vibrating along the perpendicular axis (Mechanical axis) with respect to the crystal. This effect is called as **inverse Piezo electric effect.** 

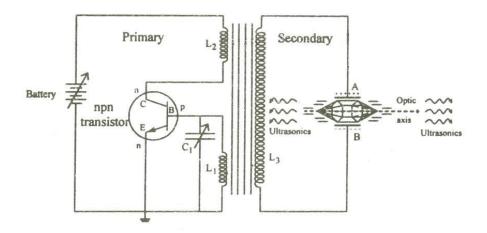
#### **Principle:**

Inverse piezo electric effect is the principle behind the production of ultrasonics using piezo electric oscillator circuit. Here ultrasonics are produced at resonance (i.e) when the frequency of the oscillatory circuit is equal to the frequency of the vibrating crystal.

# Construction

The piezo-electric generator consists of primary and secondary circuits is arranfed with coils  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ . The coil  $L_1$  is connected to the base of the transistor and coil  $L_2$  is connected to the collector of the transistor.

UNIT - II



The capacitor  $C_1$  is used to vary the frequency of the oscillatory circuit  $[L_1C_1]$ . The coil  $L_2$  is inductively coupled to the secondary circuit, which comprises of the coil  $L_3$  and two metal plates A and B as shown in Fig. The crystal is kept in between the plates A and B for the production of ultrasonics. Necessary biasing, i.e., Emitter is forward biased (n is connected to negative of the battery) and collector is reversed biased (n is connected to positive of the battery) is given with the help of the battery.

# Working:

The battery is switched ON and hence current is produced by the transistor, in the circuit. The current is passed through the coil  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  of the primary circuit. This current is transferred to the coil  $L_3$  in the secondary circuit due to transformer action and is fed to the plates A and B. due to the principle of inverse piezo-electric effect the crystal starts vibrating along the mechanical axis of the crystal.

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit is adjusted by the capacitor  $C_1$  and when this frequency is equal to the frequency of the vibrating crystal, resonance occurs. At resonance the crystal vibrates vigorously and ultrasonic waves are produced along both the ends of the crystal. **Condition for resonance:** 

#### Frequency of the oscillatory circuit = Frequency of the vibrating rod

(i.e) 
$$\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_1C_1}} = \frac{P}{2l}\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, l is the length of the rod, E is the young's modulus of the material of the rod and  $\rho$  is the density of material of the rod.

P =1,2,3..... etc. for fundamental, first over tone, second overtone etc. respectively **Limitations:** 

- > It can produce frequency upto 500 MHz.
- It can produce longitudinal as well as transverse ultrasonic waves by properly cutting and shaping the crystal with respect to the optic axis.
- The production of ultrasonics is independent of temperature and hence produces high power ultrasonics at constant frequency.

# **Properties of ultrasonics**

- (i) They are highly energetic.
- (ii) They travel through longer distances.
- (iii) They are reflected, refracted and absorbed similar to ordinary sound waves.
- (iv) When ultrasonics is passed through liquid, it produces stationary wave pattern and makes the liquid to behave as acoustical grating element.
- (v) When an object is exposed to ultrasonics for a longer time it produces heating effect.

# INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS OF ULTRASONICS

#### i. Ultrasonic drilling and cutting:

Ultrasonics are used for making holes in very hard materials such as glass, diamond etc., when ultrasonics are passed through these materials it creates air bubbles. This air bubbles collapses within a short span of time, thereby releasing a large amount of pressure and temperature which are used for cutting and drilling.

# ii. Ultrasonic welding and soldering:

Some materials cannot be welded at high temperature. In such ceses the welding can be done at room temperature using ultrasonics and is called as cold welding. It is also used for soldering aluminum foil condensers, aluminum wires etc., without any flux.

#### iii. Ultrasonic cleaning and drying:

Ultrasonics can also be employed in cleaning motors, aeroplanes, electronic assemblies etc., here the cleaning tank is partially filled with detergent solutions. The article to be cleaned is placed in this tank. The ultrasonics is imparted to the solution, which accelerates the molecules in the liquid to move with high kinetic energy. This particle strikes the dirt particles and cleans it. Further it can also be dried using acoustic drier.

# iv. Coagulation:

They are used in coagulation and crystallization hence can be used in the manufacturing of paints, polishes etc.

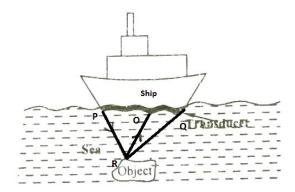
v. In Industries ultrasonics are used to remove air bubbles in the liquid metals and convert them into fused metals. Low frequency ultrasonics is used in sorting paper fibers from the paper pulp. They are also used to increase the sensitivity of colours in photographs by dispersion of dye in the emulsion.

# vi. Sound signaling:

High frequency ultrasonics can be sent out in the form of beams, which spreads in all directions as spherical wave fronts and passes the signals from one place to another. Thus the signals can be used as identification for landing the shops. In the military field the method of sound signaling can used to identify our warships

#### vi.Depth sounding:

Echo sounding is the principle used to find the depth of the sea. A beam of ultrasonics is directed towards the bottom of the sea and the reflected signal is received as shown in Fig 4.17.



The time interval between the transmitted and received signal is noted and let it be't'. If 'v' is the velocity of the ultrasonics t

$$Velocity = \frac{Distance\ travelled}{Time\ taken}$$

From Fig 4.17, we can write

$$Velocity = \frac{PR+RQ}{t} = \frac{2RO(approx)}{t}$$
$$RO = Depth of the sea = \frac{vt}{2}$$

The depth of the sea can be directly calibrated using the instrument called as Fathometer or Echo meter.

# **NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT)**

As the name itself implies that NDT is a method of testing the material, without destructing the material, by just passing X-rays or ultrasonics or any other radiations through the material.

Therefore in NDT method the product or specimen is examined without impairing or changing its usefulness for future service. NDT is used to examine the material, to detect imperfections and to determine its properties without damaging the material.

# **OBJECTIVES OF NDT**

NDT has varities of objectives viz.,

- > To detect the internal or surface flaws.
- > To measure the dimensions of the materials.
- > To determine the material's structure and
- > To evaluate the physical and mechanical properties of the materials.

If these factors are determined in the earlier stages of production processes, the quality of product, service life time, productivity, profits and safety factors can be increased.

# VARIOUS ASPECTS INVOLVED IN NDT

In general, nondestructive testing is incorporated with the following aspects.

- > A probing or inspecting medium has to be applied to the specimen.
- > The defects or material property or structure should modify this probing medium.
- > Proper detection of their modification should be sensed by the sensor.
- A device should be used to record the sensed output in a suitable form for interpretation.
- Now, the information about the specimen can be obtained from the interpretation and from that the quality of the specimen can be evaluated.

NDT testing is commonly employed in ship building, manufacturing of aerospace vehicles and automobiles, metals manufacturing, electric power plant construction and maintenance.

# VARIOUS METHODS OF NDT

The defects or flaws in the specimen can be detected by various NDT methods as follows

- i. Visual inspection.
- ii. Liquid penetrate method.

- iii. Ultrasonic flaw detection technique.
- iv. Radiography methods

a.X-ray radiography and Fluroscopy

b.Γ-ray radiography.

- v. Eddy current testing.
- vi. Magnetic particle testing.
- vii. Thermography.

Of these methods, let us discuss in detail about ultrasonic flaw detection technique using ultrasonic flaw detector.

# ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR – PULSE ECHO SYSTEM THROUGH TRANSMISSION AND REFLECTION MODES

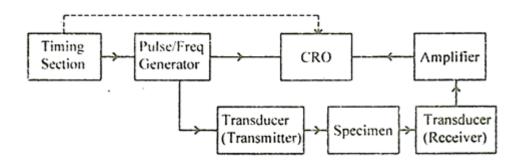
#### Principle

Whenever there is a change in medium, and then the ultrasonic waves will be reflected.

This is the principle used in ultrasonic flaw detector. Thus, from the intensity of the reflected echoes, the flaws are detected without destroying the material and hence this method is known as a non-destructive testing method.

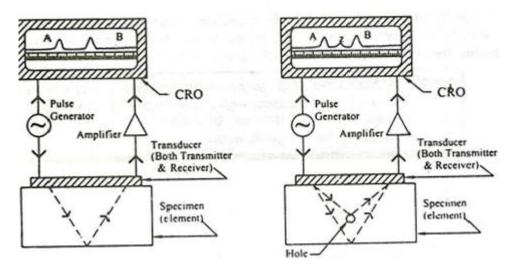
#### Description

It consists of a piezo electric transducer coupled to the upper surface of the specimen (metal) without any air gap between the specimen and the transducer. A pulse generator is connected to the transducer (Transmitter) to produce ultrasonics and the same is also connected to the CRO in order to record the transmitted pulse as shown in the block diagram (Fig). An amplifier is connected in between the transducer (Receiver) and the CRO in order to amplify the received signals. The timing section helps to note the time interval between the transmitted and received signals in the CRO.



# Working

- i. The pulse generator generates high frequency waves and is applied to the piezo electric transducer and the same is recorded in the CRO (pulse A) for reference.
- ii. The piezo electric crystals are resonated to produce ultrasonic waves.
- iii. These ultrasonic waves are transmitted through the specimen.
- iv. These waves travel through the specimen (metal) and is reflected back by the other end.
- v. The reflected ultrasonics are received by the transducer and is converted into electrical signals. These reflected signals are amplified and is recorded in the CRO (pulse B).
- vi. If the reflected pulse (pulse B) is same as that of the transmitted pulse (pulse A) as shown in Fig, then it indicates that there is no defect in the specimen.
- vii. On the other hand, if there is any defect on the specimen like a small hole or pores, then the ultrasonics will be reflected by the holes (i.e) defects due to the change in medium.
- viii. These defects give rise to another signal (pulse Z) in between pulses 'A' and 'B'.Similarly if we have many such holes, many Z-pulses will be seen over the screen of CRO, as shown in Fig.



- ix. From the time delay between the transmitted and received pulses the position of the hole can be found.
- x. From the height of the pulse received the depth of the hole can also be determined.

#### Advantages

- It can reveal internal defects.
- > This method is highly sensitive to most of the cracks and flaws.
- ▶ It gives immediate results at very low cost and at very high speed.
- ▶ It indicates the size and location of the flaws exactly.
- Since there is no radiation in this process, it is a safest method among the other methods.

# Limitations:

- ➤ It is difficult to find the defects of the specimen which has complex shapes.
- > Trained, motivated technicians alone can perform this testing.

### **ULTRASONIC SCANNING METHODS – A, B & C SCAN DISPLAYS**

In the ultrasonic scanning methods, the principle, construction and working is the same as that of the ultrasonic flaw detector. Here, based on the position of the transducer and the output displayed in the CRO screen, we can classify the scanning methods into three types viz.,

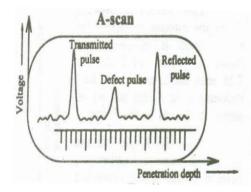
- 1. A-Scan
- 2. B-Scan
- 3. T-M-Scan or C-Scan

All these three modes of scanning are obtained with respect to the pulses of ultra-sound transmitted into and received from the specimen. The three modes are explained below

# 1. A-Scan (or) Amplitude mode display

Amplitude mode display gives only the one dimensional information about the specimen. In this, a single transducer is used to transmit and receive the pulses from the specimen.

The received or reflected echo signals from the specimen is given to y-plate and time base is connected to X-plate of CRO, so that they are displayed as vertical spikes along horizontal base line as shown in Fig.



The height of the vertical spikes corresponds to the strength of the echo from the specimen. The position of the vertical spike from the left to right along the X-axis corresponds to the depth of penetration i.e., it gives the total time taken by the ultrasonic sound to travel from transmitter to the specimen and from the specimen to the receiver.

Thus by passing the ultrasonics of known velocity and by noting the time delay, we can find the distance at which the defect or flaws are present, by using the given formula

#### $Distance = velocity \times time$

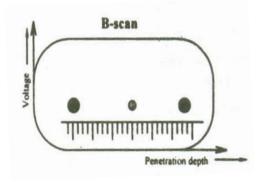
In ultrasonic flaw detector, A-Scan method is used to detect the position and size of the flaws.

# 2. B-Scan (or) Brightness mode display

B-Scan or Brightness mode display gives a two-dimensional image. The principle of B-Scan is same as that of the A-Scan except with a small difference, i.e., here in B-Scan the transducer can be moved rather than keeping in a fixed position.

As a result each echo's are displayed as dots on the screen as shown in Fig.

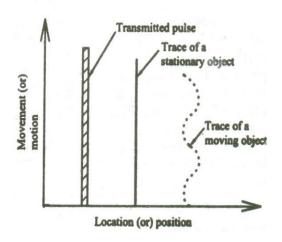
The brightness and size of the dot depends on the intensity and strength of the reflected echo pulses respectively. The distance between the dots gives the penetration depth. Thus, B-Scan provides exact information about the internal structures of the specimen.



# 3. T-M-Scan or C-Scan or Time-motion or C-Scan display

This method is used to obtain the information about the moving object. It combines certain features of A-Scan and B-Scan. In T-M scan the transducer is held stationary as in A-Scan and echoes appear as dots in the B-Scan.

Here, the X-axis indicates the dots at relevant location or position of the defect depending on the depth of the reflection. The Y-axis indicates the movement of the object. Therefore when the object moves, the dots also move at a low speed.



Thus an object with oscillatory movement will appear as a trace as shown in Fig.

# Applications

- It is used to measure the velocity of the fluids through pipes and it gives the three dimensional image of the specimen.
- > It is used to find the corrosion in pipes and pressure vessels.

#### PROBLEMS

1. Calculate the fundamental frequency of a quartz crystal of thickness 1.5 mm which is vibrating at resonance. Given Young's modulus for quartz =  $7.9 \times 10^{10}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup> and density of quartz = 2650 kg m<sup>-3</sup>.

#### Given data:

$$E = 7.9 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$$

 $\rho = 2650 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ 

 $t = 1.5 \times 10^{-3} m$ 

# Solution:

The frequency of vibration 
$$f = \frac{P}{2t} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, P = 1, 2, 3 etc for fundamental, first overtone, second overtone respectively. Here P=1

$$\therefore f = \frac{1}{2 \times 1.5 \times 10^{-3}} \sqrt{\frac{7.9 \times 10^{10}}{2650}}$$
$$= 1.8199 \times 10^{6} \text{ Hz}$$

# $\therefore$ The fundamental frequency of the quartz crystal = 1.8199 $\times$ 10<sup>6</sup> Hz or 1.8199 MHz.

2. An ultrasound pulse sent by a source in sea is reflected by a submerged target at a distance 597.50 m and reaches the source after 0.83 seconds. Find the velocity of sound in sea water.

# Given data:

D = 597.50 m

t = 0.83 sec

Solution:

Velocity (v) 
$$= \frac{2d}{t}$$

Velocity (v) = 1439.75 m/s

# : Velocity of sound in sea water = 1439.75 m/s

3. A hall of volume 1000 m<sup>3</sup> has a sound absorbing surface of area 400 m<sup>2</sup>. If the average absorption co-efficient of the hall is 0.2. What is the reverberation time of the hall?

# Given data:

 $V = 1000 \text{ m}^3$ ;  $S = 400 \text{ m}^2$ 

Average absorption Coefficient (a) = 0.2

# Solution:

Reverberation time T =  $\frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\Sigma \text{ aS}}$ 

Here  $\sum aS = 0.2 \times 400 = 80$ 

$$T = \frac{0.167 \times 1000}{80}$$

= 2.0875 seconds

# ∴ Reverberation time of the hall = 2.0875 seconds

4. If the intensity of a source of sound is increased to 20 times its value, by how many decibel does the intensity level increase?

Solution:

$$I_{L1} - I_{L2} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{20 \text{ I}}{I_0} - 10 \log_{10} \frac{1}{I_0}$$
$$I_L = 10 \log_{10} 20$$
$$I_L = 13 \text{ dB}$$

# ∴ Increase in Intensity Level = 13 dB

5. The average time of a hall is 1.5 seconds and the area of the interior surface is 3340 m<sup>3</sup>. If the volume of the hall is 12000 m<sup>3</sup>, find the absorption coefficient.

# Given data:

Reverberation time T = 1.5 seconds

Surface area  $S = 3340 \text{ m}^3$ 

Volume of the hall  $V = 12000 \text{ m}^3$ 

# Solution:

29

Reverberation time T = 
$$\frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\Sigma \text{ as}}$$
  
Absorption coefficient a =  $\frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\text{TS}}$   
a =  $\frac{0.167 \times 12000}{1.5 \times 3340}$   
a = 0.4 sabines

 $\therefore$  The average absorption coefficient of the hall (a) = 0.4 sabines

# **UNIT III**

# **THERMAL PHYSICS**

#### INTRODUCTION TO THERMAL PHYSICS

Heat or Thermal energy is the physical cause of the sensation of the hotness and coldness of a body and temperature is the degree of the hotness and coldness.

# **TRANSFER OF HEAT ENERGY:**

#### **CONDUCTION, CONVECION & RADIATION**

Normally there are three modes by which transfer of heat take from one place to another viz. conduction, convection and radiation.

**Conduction:** It is the process in which heat is transferred from hotter end to colder end without the actual motion of the particles.

**Example:** When one end of the metal rod is heated, the molecules at the hot end vibrate with higher amplitude (kinetic energy) and transmit the heat energy from one particle to the other adjacent particle and so on. Thus heat is transferred from one end to the other, at the same time each individual particle remains in their mean position of equilibrium. Even though solids, liquids and gases conduct heat, it is prominent in solids since atoms are well bound in their positions.

**Convection:** It is the process in which heat is transmitted from hotter end to colder end by the actual movement of heated particles.

**Example:** When some potassium permanganate is added to a beaker of water and heated, we can find that the lower region become warm first and becomes less dense. Hence it moves up and the denser cold water comes down. Now this cold water is heated and becomes less dense so that it moves towards upward direction. Thus the convection current is maintained and the actual motion of the grains of potassium permanganate can be seen, through the naked eye. Convection takes place in liquids and gases in which molecules and relatively free.

**Radiation:** It is the process in which heat is transmitted from one place to another without the necessity of the intervening medium.

**Example:** Though there is no material medium between the Earth and the Sun, the radiation from the Sun reaches us. Here the energy is sent out in the form of radiant heat waves. These waves when fall on our body induce the molecules to vibrate and hence the body is heated up. Thus the radiation can take place even through vacuum. The properties of heat radiations are similar to light radiations.

# THERMAL EXPANSION OF SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS

# **Thermal Expansion in solids**

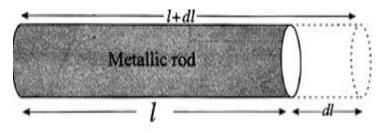
When a metal is heated, due to increase in temperature it will expand and when it is cooled it contracts. However, an internal force will always act so as to keep the metal to regain its original length/position.

# Definition

Thermal expansion: The expansion of a metal, when subjected to heat is called thermal expansion.

**Thermal stress:** The force (or) the stress developed inside the metal soas to regain its original position is called thermal stress.

# Explanation



Let us consider a metal rod of length '1' at a temperature T. When the rod is heated to the temperature from T to T + 0, then the length of the rod increases, linearly from / to 1+ dl as shown in Fig. 3.1

The co-efficient of thermal expansion  $\alpha = \frac{dl}{l\theta}$ If  $\theta = 1$ , then  $\alpha = \frac{dl}{l}$ 

# Co-efficient of thermal expansion (a)

Thus the co-efficient of thermal expansion can be defined as the ratio between the change in length to the original length per unit rise of temperature.

# Thermal expansion in Liquids-Volume Expansion

We know when an ordinary alcohol-in-glass thermometer (or) mercury in glass thermometer is kept in the temperature bath, the alcohol (or) mercury rises, due to thermal expansion.

In this case it should be noted that the temperature rises not because of the expansion of liquid, it is only due to the volume expansion of the liquid.

# Co-efficient of volume expansion (β)

The co-efficient of volume expansion is defined as the ratio between the fractional change ( $\Delta V$ ) in volume to the original volume (V) per unit rise of temperature ( $\Delta T$ ).

i.e., 
$$\frac{\Delta V}{V} \alpha \Delta T$$
  
(or)  $\frac{\Delta V}{V} = \beta \Delta T$ 

#### **Expansion Joints**

| Walmow the                       | Voung's Modulus E -   | Longitudinal Stress | (1) |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----|
| We know, the Young's Modulus E = |                       | Longitudinal strain | (1) |
| Here                             | Longitudinal stress = | Force<br>Area       | (2) |
|                                  |                       |                     |     |

We know Longitudinal strain =  $\alpha \theta = \frac{dl}{l}$ 

Substituting equations (2) & (3) in equation (1) we get,

$$\mathbf{E} = \frac{F/A}{\alpha \theta}$$
$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{E} \ \alpha \theta A$$

From equation (4) we can see that if the Area is less, then the force required to restore the material to its Original position is less. Suppose, if the large then the restoring force should also be more, which is quite impossible. Hence to avoid this problem, while constructing a large area of beams, gaps are provided and these gaps are called expansion joints.

....(3)

Examples:

- (1) Expansion joints are provided while laying the railway lines.
- (2) Expansion joints are provided even in the construction of buildings. However the

joints area well packed and are not visible.

# **BIMETALLIC STRIPS**

#### **Definition:**

As the name itself implies that Bimetallic strips are made up of two thin metal strips with different co-efficient of thermal expansion.

#### Fabrication:

Let us consider two metals viz. Brass of higher co-efficient of thermal expansion, Steel of lower co-efficient of thermal expansion these two metals are welded as shown in Fig.3.2. When the bimetallic strip is heated then the strip will start expanding and therefore the brass, which has large co-efficient of thermal expansion expands more than the steel and hence the bimetallic strip bends like an arc as shown in Fig.

# While cooling

Now, when the bimetallic strip is cooled then the strip will start contracting and therefore the brass which has large co-efficient of thermal expansion contacts more than the steel and bends like an arc as shown in Fig.

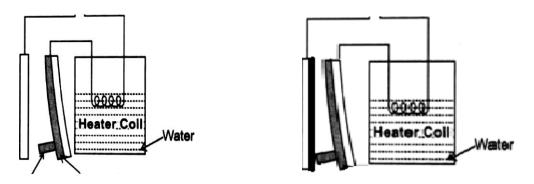


# **Applications:**

Bimetallic strips are commonly used in water heaters as temperature controller as detailed below.

A water heater consists of a heater coil connected to the bimetallic strip as shown in Fig. At room temperature the bimetallic strip remains straight and the knob attached to the bimetallic strip helps the circuit to be in the closed condition as shown in Fig.

When the power supply is switched ON, then the current starts flowing through the bimetallic strip to the heater coil as shown in Fig. and the water is heated. Due to increase in temperature of the water, the heater coil becomes hot and in turn the bimetallic strip also becomes hot.



Now, due to thermal expansion, the bimetallic strip starts bending and at a particular temperature the knobs get detached and hence, the circuit becomes open circuit as shown in Fig.

Again, when the water becomes cool, the temperature of the bimetallic strip decreases, and in turn the strip contracts and the circuit is closed as shown in Fig. This process continues and hence the bimetallic strip act as a temperature controller (or) as a switch to maintain the temperature of the water.

# HEAT CONDUCTION IN SOLIDS-THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY

The conducting property varies from material to material, so it is essential to know about the conducting property of a material.

Let us consider a solid material slab having an area of cross section 'A', thickness 'x' as shown in fig 3.7. Let the temperature at the hot end be $\theta_1$  and that of cold end be  $\theta_2$ . Now the amount of heat (Q) flowing from hot end to the cold end is directly proportional to

i. The area of cross section 'A' (i.e.,)  $Q \infty A$ 

- ii. The temperature difference (i.e.,) Q  $\infty(\theta_1 \theta_2)$
- iii. The time of conduction (i.e.,)  $Q \propto t$
- iv. The amount of heat flowing from hot end to cold end is inversely proportional to the thickness of the slab.

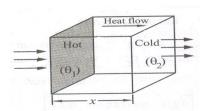
(i.e.,) Q 
$$\infty \frac{1}{m}$$

# Combining all the factors we can write that the amount of heat conducted $A(\theta_1 - \theta_2)t$

(or) 
$$Q \approx \frac{\sqrt{1-\theta_2}}{x}$$
$$(-1)$$

Where K is the proportionality constant, known as coefficient of thermal conductivity, which depends on the materials From eqn. (1) we can write,

$$\mathbf{K} = \frac{Q.x}{A(\theta_1 - \theta_2)t} \quad \mathbf{W}\mathbf{m}^{-1}\mathbf{K}^{-1}$$



If A = 1 cm<sup>2</sup>;  $(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1C$ ; t = 1 sec; x = 1 cm then Q = K

### Definition

The coefficient of thermal conductivity is defined as the amount of heat conducted per second, normally across unit area of cross section, maintained at unit temperature gradient.

### **Temperature Gradient:**

The quantity  $\frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x}$  represents the rate of fall of temperature with respect to the distance or thickness which is known as temperature gradient.

For smaller values  $\frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x}$  is written as  $\frac{-d\theta}{dx}$ 

Eqn(1) can be written as  $Q = -\frac{KAd\theta}{dx}t$ 

The negative sign indicates the decrease in temperature as the distance increases.

# Thermal Diffusivity (h):

Before the steady state is reached, the rate of heat flow is determined by a quantity called thermal diffusively (h) or thermometric conductivity. It is defined as the ratio of thermal conductivity to the thermal capacity per unit volume.[The product of specific heat capacity (S) and the density  $(\rho)$ ] of the material.

(i.e) 
$$h = \frac{ThermalConductivity}{ThermalCapacity}$$
 (or)  $\frac{K}{\rho S}$ 

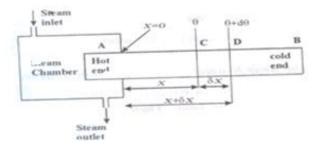
# **Specific Heat Capacity:**

It is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of unit mass of the substance through one Kelvin.

(i.e) 
$$S = \frac{Q}{m\theta} J Kg^{-1} K^{-1}$$

# RECTILINEAR FLOW OF HEAT ALONG AN UNIFORM BAR ONE DIMENSIONAL FLOW OF HEAT

Let us consider the bar AB of uniform area of cross section 'A' exposed to air, lying along the X axis (one dimensional). Let one end of the bar be heated with the help of steam chamber as shown in the Fig.



Let us consider the plane C and D at a distance x and  $x+\delta x$  from the hot end respectively. Let  $\theta$  and  $\theta+d\theta$  be the temperature at C and D respectively.

Then the temperature gradient at Plane 'C' =  $\frac{d\theta}{dx}$ Here the excess of temperature at Plane 'D' =  $\left(\theta + \frac{d\theta}{dx}\delta x\right)$ Temperature gradient at Plane D =  $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\theta + \frac{d\theta}{dx}\delta x\right)$ The amount of heat conducted per second at

The amount of heat conducted per second at

$$D = Q_2 = -KA \frac{d}{dx} \left( \theta + \frac{d\theta}{dx} \delta x \right)$$
 -----(2)

The amount of heat gained by the rod per second between C and D is

$$\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{Q}_1 - \mathbf{Q}_2$$

Substituting from equations (1) and (2) we get

$$Q = -KA\frac{d\theta}{dx} - \left(KA\frac{d}{dx}\left(\theta + \frac{d\theta}{dx}\delta x\right)\right)$$
$$Q = KA\frac{d^{2}\theta}{dx^{2}}.\delta x \qquad -----(3)$$

Before steady state is reached:

Before the steady state is reached the amount of heat 'Q' is used in two ways.

# (i)Part of the heat is used to raise the temperature of the rod

(i.e) If  $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$  is the rise in temperature per second,  $\rho$  is the density of the rod and 's' is the Specific heat. Then

Amount of heat used per second to raise the temperature of rod

Where mass = Volume x density

# (ii) Rest of the heat is radiated from the surface of the rod.

(i.e.,) If E is the emissive power and P is the perimeter then we can write

The amount of heat lost per second due to radiation =  $EP\delta x\theta$  --- (5)

Before steady state is reached, the amount of heat used to raise the temperature.

$$\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{Q}_3 + \mathbf{Q}_4$$

Substituting from equation (4) and equation (5), we get

$$Q = A\delta x \rho s \frac{d\theta}{dt} + EP\delta x\theta \qquad -----(6)$$

Substituting equation (3) in (6) we have

$$KA\frac{d^{2}\theta}{dx^{2}} \cdot \delta x = A\delta x \rho s \frac{d\theta}{dt} + EP\delta x\theta$$

$$\frac{d^{2}\theta}{dx^{2}} = \frac{\rho s}{K} \frac{d\theta}{dt} + \frac{EP}{KA}\theta \qquad (7)$$

This is the general equation for the flow of heat in one dimension. Here  $\frac{K}{\rho s}$  is called as thermal diffusivity (h) of the bar.

# b) After Steady state is reached and if the bar is of infinite length:

After the steady state is reached, the rod does not require further heat to raise to temperature will become constant at this stage.

i.e 
$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = 0$$
  
Equation (7) becomes  $\frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2} = \frac{EP}{KA}\theta$   
Assuming  $\frac{EP}{KA} = \mu^2$   
We can write  $\frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2} = \mu^2\theta$  -----(8)

The general solution for equation (8) is

$$\theta = A e^{\mu x} + B e^{-\mu x} \tag{9}$$

Where, A and B are the arbitrary constants, which can be determined by applying boundary conditions.

If the Bar is assumed to be infinite length then the boundary condition are

i) At x =0;  $\theta = \theta_0$ 

Equation (9) becomes 
$$\theta_0 = A + B$$
 ------ (10)

ii) At  $x = \infty$ ;  $\theta = 0$  (Since it is assumed that the bar is of infinite length, the excess of temperature at the other end is zero)

Equation (9) becomes  $0 = Ae^{\infty}$ 

Here  $e^{\infty} \neq 0$  'A' should be equal to zero (i.e.) A = 0

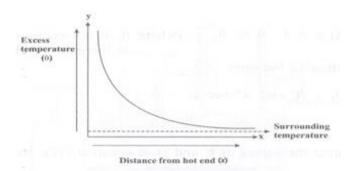
Substituting A = 0 in equation (10) we have

 $\theta_0 = 0 + B$  (or)  $B = \theta_0$ 

Substituting the values of A and B in equation (9)

$$\theta = \theta_0 e^{-\mu x} \tag{11}$$

Equation (11) represents the excess of temperature of any point / plane at a distance x from the hot end, after steady state is reached, which is an exponential function. Therefore a graph is plotted between x and  $\theta$ , which gives raise to exponential form as shown in Fig.3.9.



After steady state is reached and if the bar is of finite length (l) covered with insulating materials)

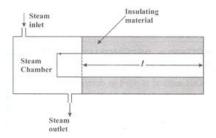
When the bar of finite length (l) is covered by insulating materials as shown in Fig 3.10, then the heat lost due to radiation will be very small.

Emissive power (E) = 0 and After steady state,  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} = 0$ 

Therefore equation (7) becomes  $\frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2} = 0$ 

Integrating twice, we can write  $\theta = Cx + D$  ------(12)

Where, C and D are the arbitrary constants which can be evaluated by applying the boundary conditions.



i) At x = 0;  $\theta = \theta$ 

Equations (12) becomes  $\theta = D$ 

ii) At x = l;  $\theta = \theta_l$  (where  $\Theta_l$  is the excess of temperature at the end of bar) Equation (12) becomes

$$\theta = lc + \theta_0$$
 (Since  $D = \theta_0$ )  
(or)  $C = \frac{\theta_{0l} - \theta_0}{l}$ 

Substituting the values of C and D in equation (12), we get

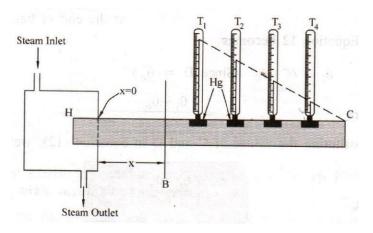
$$\theta_0 = \left(\frac{\theta_l - \theta_0}{l}\right) \mathbf{x} + \theta_0 \tag{13}$$

Equation (13) represents the excess of temperature of any point / plane at a distance x from the hot end, when it is covered by insulator (or) insulating material.

# FORBE'S METHOD -DETERMINATION OF THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY FOR GOOD CONDUCTORS

# **Description:**

This method is used to determine the absolute thermal conductivity of metals. It consists of a long rod (HC) of uniform area of cross section. One end of the rod is enclosed by a steam chamber and the other end is let free as shown in fig. A number of provision are made in the rod at equal distances in which thermometers are inserted. A small quantity of mercury is poured in each provision to have good contact between the rod and the thermometers.



### Working:

The rod is heated till the steady state is reached, i.e. all the thermometers indicate constant values (but different). Then,

The amount of heat flowing per second across 'B' at a distance 'x' from the hot end

$$= K A \left(\frac{d\theta}{dx}\right)_{B}$$
 .....(1)

The heat conducted at 'B' is somehow should be lost between B to end 'C', therefore,

The amount of heat lost per second by radiation by the rod beyond the section 'B'=  $\int_{B}^{C} ms(\frac{d\theta}{dt})$ 

Since mass = volume x density, we get mass = A dx  $\rho$ 

Heat lost per second = 
$$\int_{B}^{C} A \, dx \, \rho \, s(\frac{d\theta}{dt})$$
 .....(2)

At steady state,

 $\begin{pmatrix} \text{The amount of heat} \\ \text{flowing per second across 'B'} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \text{The amount of heat lost per} \\ \text{second by radiation between B to end 'C'} \end{pmatrix}$  $K \land (\frac{d\theta}{dx})_{B} = \int_{B}^{C} \land dx \land \rho \ s(\frac{d\theta}{dt})$ 

Equating equations (1) and (2) we have

$$K = \frac{\rho s \int_{B}^{C} (\frac{d\theta}{dt}) dx}{(\frac{d\theta}{dx})B} \quad Wm^{-1}K^{-1} \quad \dots \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

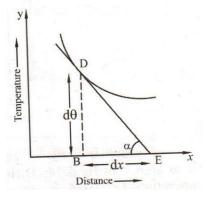
In order to find K, we have to find  $\int_B^C (\frac{d\theta}{dt}) dx$  and  $(\frac{d\theta}{dx})_B$ 

The experiment is divided into parts

i) Static experiment to find  $\int_{B}^{C} (\frac{d\theta}{dt}) dx$ ii) Dynamic experiment to find  $(\frac{d\theta}{dx})_{B}$ 

### i) Static experiment:

The experimental set up is the same as shown in the fig. The rod is heated up to say six or seven house until the steady state is reached. The temperatures indicated by the thermometers T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>, T<sub>4</sub> are noted as  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$ ,  $\theta_3$ ,  $\theta_4$  respectively. The distance of the thermometers from the hot end is also noted. A graph is plotted taking distance along x-axis and the temperature along y-axis as shown in fig. A tangent is drawn to the corresponding distance (B) i.e. on point D in the curve.

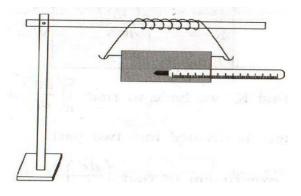


From the graph we can write  $\left(\frac{d\theta}{dx}\right)_{\rm B} = \tan \alpha = \frac{BD}{BE}$ 

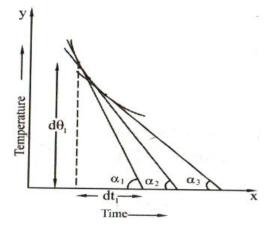
Hence  $(\frac{d\theta}{dx})_{\rm B}$  has been found.

# ii) Dynamic Experiment:

A sample piece of the original rod of same area of cross section is heated until it reaches the temperatures of the hot end (H). Then the sample rod fixed with a thermometer at the centre of the rod is suspended in the open atmosphere and is allowed to cool as shown in the fig.



The fall of temperature is noted at regular intervals of time until it reaches the temperature below the temperature of the section 'B' chosen in static part.

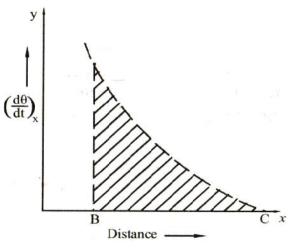


A graph is drawn, taking time along x axis and temperature along y axis as shown in fig. Different tangents are drawn for the corresponding temperature indicated by thermometer  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ ,  $T_3$ ,  $T_4$  in the static experiment.

Now we get  $(\frac{d\theta}{dt})_{x1} = \tan \alpha_1$ ,  $(\frac{d\theta}{dt})_{x2} = \tan \alpha_2$ .....etc.

The rate of cooling at that corresponding distances beyond the section 'B' in static experiment is obtained.

With the above data, a third curve is plotted taking distance 'x' from the hot end beyond the section 'B' along x axis and  $(\frac{d\theta}{dt})_{x1,}(\frac{d\theta}{dt})_{x2}$  etc., along y axis as shown in the fig. 3.15.



Then the area of the shade portion of the curve will correspond to  $\int_{B}^{C} \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) dx$ , where 'B' is point chosen in the static experiment,

Area of the Shaded portion  $= \int_{B}^{C} \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) dx$ .....(5) Substituting eqn. (4) and eqn. (5) in eqn. (3) we have The Thermal Conductivity  $K = \frac{\rho s X Area of the shaded portion}{BD/BE}$ 

The experiment is repeated by choosing the point 'B' at different distances from the hot end and the average value 'K' is determined.

# Limitations:

- 1. It is tedious to draw three graphs.
- 2. It takes a long time to complete the experiment.
- 3. Also, distribution of the heat is not the same all over the bar in static and dynamic experiments.

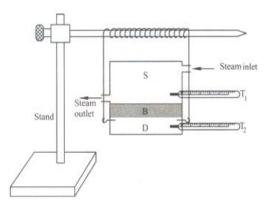
# LEE'S DISC METHOD – DETERMINATION OF THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY OF A BAD CONDUCTOR

### **Description:**

The given bad conductor (B) is shaped with the diameter as that of the circular slab (or) disc 'D'. The bad conductor is placed in between the steam chamber (S) and the disc (or) slab (D), provided the bad conductor steam chamber and the slab should be of same diameter. Holes are provided in the steam chamber (S) and the disc (or) slab (D) in which thermometer is inserted to measure the temperatures. The total arrangement is hanged over the stand in Fig.

### Working:

Steam is passed through the steam chamber till the steady state is reached (i.e) the thermometer show constant temperature. Let the temperature of the steam chamber (hot end) and the disc or slab (cold end) be  $\theta_1 \& \theta_2$  respectively.



### **Calculation:**

Let 'x' be the thickness of the bad conductor (B), 'm' is the mass of the slab, 's' be the specific heat capacity of the slab, 'r' is the radius of the slab and 'h' be the height of the slab, then, Amount of heat conducted by the bad conductor per second =  $\frac{KA(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{r}$ 

Since the Area of cross section is  $= \pi r^2$ Amount of heat conducted per second  $= \frac{K\pi r^2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x}$  -----(1) The amount of heat lost by the slab per second  $= m \ge x \ge x$  Rate of cooling  $= m \le R_c$  ------(2)

# Under steady state

The amount of heat conducted by the bad conductor (B) per second = Amount of heat lost by the slab (D) per second

Therefore, we can write

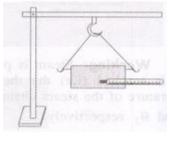
eqn.(1) = eqn.(2)  

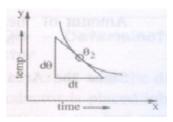
$$\frac{K\pi r^2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x} = msR_c$$

$$K = \frac{msxR_c}{\pi r^2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}$$
(3)

# To find the rate of cooling $(R_c)$ :

In Eqn.(3)  $R_c$  represents the rate of cooling of the slab along with the steam chamber. To find the rate of cooling for the slab alone, the bad conductor is removed and the steam chamber is directly placed over the slab and heated. When the temperature of the slab attains 5°C higher than  $\theta_2$ , the steam chamber is removed. The slab is allowed to cool, as shown in Fig. A graph is plotted taking time along 'x' axis and temperature along 'y' axis, the rate of cooling for the slab alone (i.e)  $\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)$  is found from graph, as shown Fig.





The rate of cooling is directly proportional to the surface area exposed.

### Case (i)

Steam chamber and bad conductor are placed over slab, in which radiation takes place from the bottom surface of area ( $\pi r^2$ ) of the slab and the sides of the slab of area ( $2\pi rh$ ).

(or) 
$$R_c = \pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$
  
 $R_c = \pi r(r + 2h)$  ------(4)

# Case (ii)

The heat is radiated by the slab alone, (i.e.,) from the bottom of area ( $\pi r^2$ ), top surface of the slab of area  $\pi r^2$  and also through the sides of the slab of area  $2\pi rh$ .

$$\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2} = \pi r^2 + \pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$
  
(or)  $\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2} = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$   
 $\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2} = 2\pi r (r+h)$  -----(5)  
 $\frac{Rc}{\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2}} = \frac{\pi r(r+2h)}{2\pi r (r+h)}$   
 $Rc = \frac{(r+2h)}{2(r+h)} \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2}$  -----(6)

Substitute eqn. (6) in eqn. (3) we have

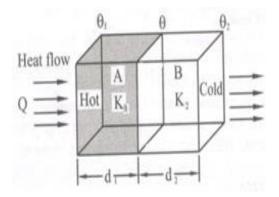
$$\mathbf{K} = \frac{msx\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{\theta_2} \cdot (r+2h)}{\pi r^2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)2(r+h)} \, \mathrm{Wm}^{-1} \mathrm{K}^{-1}$$

Hence, thermal conductivity of the given bad conductor can be determined from the above formula.

# HEAT CONDUCTION THROUGH A COMPOUND MEDIA (SERIES AND PARALLEL)

### i)Bodies in Series:

Consider a composite slab or compound wall of two different (heterogeneous) materials, A and B of thermal conductivity K<sub>1</sub> and K<sub>2</sub> respectively. Let the thickness of these two layers A and B be d<sub>1</sub> and d<sub>2</sub>respectively as shown in fig. 3.19. Let the temperature of the end faces be  $\theta_1$ and  $\theta_2$  and temperature  $\theta_1 and \theta_2$  at the contact surface be, which is unknown. Heat will flow from face-A and face-B through surface of contact only if  $\theta_1 > \theta_2$ . After steady state is reached, heat flowing per second (Q) through ever layer is same.



Amount of heat flowing per second through A

Amount of heat flowing per second through B

$$Q = \frac{K_1 A(\theta_1 - \theta)}{d_1} \qquad (1)$$
$$Q = \frac{K_2 A(\theta - \theta_2)}{d_2} \qquad (2)$$

Where, A is Area of cross-section of both layers, which is same.

Since the amount of heat flowing through A and B are equal, we can write

Equation (1) = Equation (2)

$$\frac{K_1 A(\theta_1 - \theta)}{d_1} = \frac{K_2 A(\theta - \theta_2)}{d_2}$$
$$\frac{K_1 \theta_1}{d_1} - \frac{K_1 \theta}{d_1} = \frac{K_2 \theta}{d_2} - \frac{K_2 \theta_2}{d_2}$$

Rearranging we get

(or)  
$$\frac{\frac{K_{1}\theta_{1}}{d_{1}} + \frac{K_{2}\theta_{2}}{d_{2}} = \theta \left[\frac{K_{1}}{d_{1}} + \frac{K_{2}}{d_{2}}\right]}{\frac{K_{1}\theta_{1}}{d_{1}} + \frac{K_{2}\theta_{2}}{d_{2}}}$$

Equation (3) gives us the expression for temperature at the interface of the compound media which is having two layers.

By substituting the value of  $\theta$  in equation (1) we get

$$Q = \frac{K_{1}A}{d_{1}} \left[ \theta_{1} - \frac{\frac{K_{1}\theta_{1}}{d_{1}} + \frac{K_{2}\theta_{2}}{d_{2}}}{\frac{K_{1}}{d_{1}} + \frac{K_{2}}{d_{2}}} \right]$$

$$Q = \frac{K_{1}A}{d_{1}} \left[ \theta_{1} - \frac{(d_{2}K_{1}\theta_{1} + d_{1}K_{2}\theta_{2})/d_{1}d_{2}}{(K_{1}d_{2} + K_{2}d_{1})/d_{1}d_{2}} \right]$$

$$Q = \frac{K_{1}A}{d_{1}} \left[ \frac{(K_{1}d_{2} + K_{2}d_{1})\theta_{1} - d_{2}K_{1}\theta_{1} - d_{1}K_{2}\theta_{2}}{(K_{1}d_{2} + K_{2}d_{1})} \right]$$

$$Q = \frac{K_{1}A}{d_{1}} \left[ \frac{K_{1}d_{2}\theta_{1} + K_{2}d_{1}\theta_{1} - K_{1}d_{2}\theta_{1} - K_{2}d_{1}\theta_{2}}{(K_{1}d_{2} + K_{2}d_{1})} \right]$$

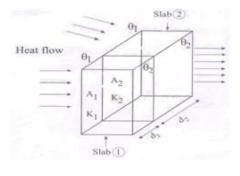
$$Q = \frac{K_{1}A[K_{2}d_{1}(\theta_{1} - \theta_{2})]}{d_{1}(K_{1}d_{2} + K_{2}d_{1})}$$

$$Q = \frac{A(\theta_{1} - \theta_{2})}{\frac{K_{1}d_{2}}{K_{1}K_{2}} + \frac{K_{2}d_{1}}{K_{1}K_{2}}} - \dots - (4)$$

Equation (4) gives the amount of heat conducted by the two layers in series.

## ii) Bodies in Parallel

Consider a composite slab or compound wall of two different (heterogeneous) materials A and B of thermal conductivities  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  and of thickness  $d_1$  and  $d_2$ respectively. These two material layers are arranged in parallel as shown in fig. The opposite faces of the material are kept at temperatures  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  respectively. Let  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  be the areas of cross-section of the materials.



Then,

The amount of heat flowing through the first slab  $Q_1 = \frac{K_1 A_1(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{d_1}$  -----(1) The amount of heat flowing through the first slab  $Q_2 = \frac{K_2 A_2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{d_2}$ -----(2) The total heat flowing through these two slabs per second  $Q = Q_1 + Q_2$ 

Substituting equation (1) and (2) in equation (3), we get

$$Q = \frac{K_1 A_1}{d_1} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) + \frac{K_2 A_2}{d_2} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) - \dots (3)$$
$$Q = \left[\frac{K_1 A_1}{d_1} + \frac{K_2 A_2}{d_2}\right] (\theta_1 - \theta_2) - \dots (4)$$

Equation (4) gives us the amount of heat flowing through compound wall of two layers in parallel.

### **BLACK BODY RADIATION**

### **Perfect black body:**

A perfect black body is one which absorbs and emits in all the radiations (corresponding to all wavelengths) that fall on it. The radiation given out by a perfect black body is called Black body radiation.

# Kirchoff's law:

Ratio of emissive power to the coefficient of absorption of any given wavelength is the same for all bodies at a given temperature and is equal to the emissive power of the black body at that temperature.

$$E_{\lambda}=\frac{e_{\lambda}}{a_{\lambda}}$$

## LAWS FOR EXPLAINING THE ENERGY DISTRIBUTION:

### 1. Stefan- Boltzmann Law

According to this law the radiant energy (E) of the body is directly proportional to the fourth power of the temperature (T) of the body.

(i.e)  $E = \sigma T^4$ 

Where,  $\sigma$  - Stefan constant, given by  $\sigma = \frac{2\pi^5 K_B^4}{15h^3 c^2}$ 

### 2. Wien's Displacement Law

When the temperature of a blackbody radiator increases, the overall radiated energy increases and the peak of the radiation curve moves to shorter wavelengths. When the maximum is evaluated from the Planck radiation formula, the product of the peak wavelength and the temperature is found to be a constant.

(i.e) 
$$\lambda_m T = Constant$$

This law shows that, as the temperature increases, the wavelength corresponding to maximum energy decreases.

Wien also showed that the maximum energy  $(E_{max})$  is directly proportional to the fifth power of the absolute temperature.

$$E_{max} \alpha T^5$$

By deducing this law he obtained a law called Wien's law of distribution of energy  $(E_{\lambda})$ , given by

$$E_{\lambda} = C_1 \lambda^{-5} e^{C_2/\lambda T}$$

Where C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> are constants given by C<sub>1</sub> =  $8\pi$ hc and C<sub>2</sub> =  $\frac{hc}{K_B}$ 

This law holds good only for shorter wavelengths and not for longer wavelengths.

### **Rayleigh – Jeans Law**

The energy distribution is directly proportional to the absolute temperature and is inversely proportional to the fourth power of the wavelength.

(i.e.,) 
$$E_{\lambda} = \frac{8\pi K_E}{\lambda^4}$$

Where, K<sub>B</sub> is the Boltzmann constant.

# This law holds good only for longer wavelengths and not for shorter wavelengths.

It is found that, both Wien's and Raleigh Jeans law don't agree with the experimental results. Therefore we can conclude that the classical theory was not able to explain the emission of black body radiation. Thus Max Planck used Quantum theory to explain Black body radiation.

### The four laws of thermodynamics

### **Zeroth Law**

It is states that if two bodies are in thermal equilibrium with some third body, then they are also in equilibrium with each other. This establishes temperature as a fundamental and measurable property of matter.

### **First Law**

It is states that the total increase in the energy of a system is equal to the increase in thermal energy plus the work done on the system. This states that heat is a form of energy and is therefore subject to the principle of conservation.

### Second Law

It is states that heat energy cannot be transferred from a body at a lower temperature to a body at a higher temperature without the addition of energy. This is why it costs money to run an air conditioner.

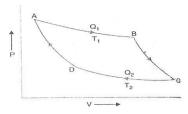
### **Third Law**

It is states that the entropy of a pure crystal at absolute zero is zero. As explained above, entropy is sometimes called "waste energy," i.e., energy that is unable to do work, and since there is no heat energy whatsoever at absolute zero, there can be no waste energy. Entropy is also a measure of the disorder in a system, and while a perfect crystal is by definition perfectly ordered, any positive value of temperature means there is motion within the crystal, which causes disorder. For these reasons, there can be no physical system with lower entropy, so entropy always has a positive value.

### **Change of Entropy in Reversible Cycle**

Consider a complete reversible Carnot's cycle ABCD as shown in Fig. for an ideal gas formed by two isothermals i.e., AB at a temperature and CD at a temperature and the two adiabatics BC and DA.

109



# (i) Isothermal expansion AB:

Let be the quantity of heat absorbed by the working Substance in going from state A to state B during isothermal expansion AB at a constant Temperature. The increase in entropy of the working substance is given by

$$\int_{A}^{B} ds = + \mathbf{Q}_1 / \mathbf{Q}_2$$

# (ii) Adiabatic Expansion BC:

In going from state B to C along the adiabatic BC, there is no Change in entropy of the working substance, but the temperature falls from to due to expansion.

$$\int_{A}^{B} ds = 0$$

# (iii) Isothermal compression CD:

In going from state C to D along the isothermal CD, the Working substance rejects heat to the sink at temperature. The entropy of the working substance decreases and change in entropy is given by

$$\int_{C}^{D} ds = -Q_1/Q_2$$

# (iv) Adiabatic Compression DA:

In going from D to A along the adiabatic DA, there is no Change in entropy but temperature rises from to.

$$\int_{D}^{A} ds = 0$$

Thus the net gain in entropy of the working substance in the whole cycle ABCDA

$$= \int_{A}^{B} ds + \int_{A}^{B} ds + \int_{C}^{D} ds + \int_{D}^{A} ds$$

$$\oint \ dS = Q_1/\ Q_2 \ Q_1/\ Q_2$$

But for a reversible Carnot's cycle

$$Q_1/Q_2 = Q_1/Q_2$$
  
(or)  $Q_1/Q_2 = Q_1/Q_2 = 0$ 

Substituting, we get

$$\oint \ dS = Q_1 / Q_2 \, {}_{\text{-}} Q_1 / \, Q_2 = 0$$

Where the integral sign with a circle refers to a complete cycle. Thus in a cycle of reversible process, the entropy of the system remains unchanged or remains constant. This means that the total change in entropy is also zero.

# **Change of Entropy in Irreversible Process:**

The thermo dynamical state of the system is defined with a help of the thermo dynamical coordinates of the system. The state of the system can be changed by altering the thermo dynamical coordinates. Changing from one state to other by changing the thermo dynamical coordinates is called a process.

Consider two states of a system i.e., state A and state B. change of the state from A to B or vice versa is a process and the direction of the process will depend upon a new thermo dynamical coordinate called entropy. All process are not possible in the universe.

## **Consider the following process:**

1. Let two blocks A and B at different temperatures and (>) be kept in contact but the system as a whole is insulated from the surroundings. Conductions of heat takes place between the blocks, the temperature of A falls and the temperature of B rises and thermo dynamical equilibrium will be reached.

2. Consider a fly wheel rotating with an angular velocity. Its kinetic energy is I. After sometime the wheel comes to rest and kinetic energy is utilised in overcoming friction at the bearings. The temperature of the wheel and the bearings rises and the increase in their internal energy is equal to the original kinetic energy of the fly wheel.

3. Consider two flasks A and B connected by a glass tube provided with a soap cock. Let A contain air at high pressure and B is evacuated. The system is isolated from the surroundings.

If the stop cock is opened, air rushes from A to B, the pressure in A decreases and the volume of air increases.

All the above three examples are thermo dynamical process involving change in thermo dynamical coordinates. Also, in accordance with the first law of thermodynamics, the principle of conservation of energy is not violated because the total energy of the system is conserved. It is also clear that, with the initial conditions described above, the three process will takes place.

But, it is a matter of common experience, that none of the above conditions for the reversed process is reached. It means that the direction of the process cannot be determined by knowing the thermo dynamical coordinates in the two end states. To determine the direction of the process a thermo dynamical coordinate has been devised by Clasius and this is called the entropy of the system. Similar to internal energy, entropy is also a function of the state of the system. For any possible process, the entropy of an isolated system should increase or remain constant. The process in which there is a possibility of decrease in entropy cannot take place. If the entropy of an isolated system is maximum, any change of state will mean decrease in entropy and hence that change of state will not take place. For concluding, process in which the entropy of an isolated system decreases do not take place or for all process taking place in an isolated system the entropy of an system should

Increase or remain constant.

It means a process is irreversible if the entropy decreases when the direction of the process is reversed. A process is said to be irreversible if it cannot be retraced back exactly in the opposite direction. During an irreversible process, heat energy is always used to overcome friction. Energy is also dissipated in the form of conduction and radiation. This loss of energy is always take place whether the engines works in one direction or the reverse direction. Such energy cannot be regained. In actual practice all the engines are irreversible. If electric current is passed through a wire, heat is produced. If the direction of the current is reversed, heat is again is produced. This is also an example of an irreversible process. All chemical reactions are irreversible. In general, all natural processes are irreversible.

# REFRIGERATORS

### Introduction

Generally he cannot flow from a cold body (i.e., a body at lower temperature) to hot body i.e., (a body at higher temperature). But, it is possible to do so, if some external work (or) pressure is done on the working substance. This concept is used in refrigerators.

# **General Terminologies**

# 1. Refrigeration:

Refrigeration is the process of reducing and maintaining the temperature of a body below the normal temperature or it is the process of removing heat from a substance under controlled conditions.

# 2. Refrigerator:

Refrigerator is equipment used to reduce and maintain the temperature below atmospheric temperature. It is obtained by removing the heat from the space continuously.

# 3. Refrigerant:

Refrigerant is a fluid which absorbs the heat from the body and rejects the heat at high temperature.

Examples: Ammonia, carbon-di-oxide, Freon, methyl chloride, Chloro Fluro carbons (CFC).

# 4. Capacity of Refrigerator (or) Refrigerating effect :

It is the amount of heat extracted from the cold body per unit mass per second. (or) The rate at which refrigeration produced is called the capacity of refrigerator. It is expressed in tonne of refrigeration.

# 5. Tonne of refrigeration

A tonne of refrigeration is defined as the amount of refrigeration effect produced (amount of heat extracted) by uniform melting of one tonne (1000 kg) of ice at 0°C to water in 24 hours.

1 Tonne of refrigeration = 210 KJ/min (or) 3.5 KT/sec,

# 6. **Performance coefficient:**

Coefficient of performance (COP) is the ratio of heat extracted and the work done.

$$COP = \frac{Heat \ extracted}{Work \ done}$$

# **Types of refrigerators**

There are two types of refrigerators, viz.

- Vapour Compression refrigerator Example: Domestic refrigerators
- Vapour absorption refrigerator.
   Example: Commercial refrigerators.

# **DOMESTIC REFRIGERATOR**

# Principle

The second law of thermodynamics as given by clausius, i.e., "without doing external work it is impossible to transfer heat from a cold body to a hot body" is the principle used in refrigerator.

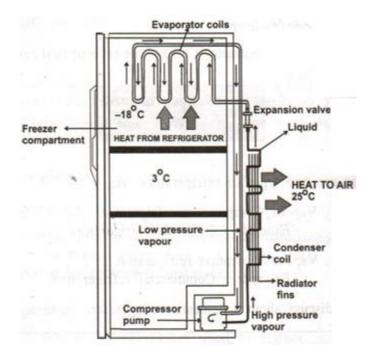
Here, the ammonia (working substance) takes heat from the refrigerator (at lower temperature) and due to external work done on ammonia, it give heat to atmospheric air (at normal (or) high temperature) and keep the refrigerator continuously cool.

# Design

It consists of two coils viz.

- 1. Evaporator coil to convert liquid ammonia to vapour and
- 2. Condenser coil to convert vapour to liquid ammonia, as shown in Fig.

The compressor in the refrigerator is used to compress the ammonia vapour using a piston to a very high pressure and it helps in doing the external work on the ammonia. The whole setup is kept in well air circulation area for better performance.



# Working

- 1. In domestic refrigerator, liquid ammonia is used as the working substance for cooling the refrigerator.
- 2. Here, Liquid ammonia at low pressure is passed through the evaporator coils, wherein it expands and absorbs the heat from the refrigerator.
- 3. This liquid ammonia takes up the heat from the refrigerator and is converted into low pressure vapour.
- 4. Now the compressor is used to compress the ammonia vapour externally using a piston, to a very high pressure.
- 5. This ammonia at high pressure is allowed to pass through the condenser coils.
- 6. While passing, the ammonia vapour gives heat to the atmospheric air at room temperature and becomes liquid ammonia again due to cooling.
- 7. This cool liquid ammonia in turn acts as a primary refrigerant and keeps the refrigerator cool.
- 8. This cycle of process continues and makes the refrigerator to be in cool condition always.

# Applications

- It is used for preserving the Food, Fruits and drinks for a long duration.
- It is used to preserve flowers, medicines and medical drugs.
- Refrigerator is used to manufacture ice in ice plants.
- Refrigerator is used in refineries for removing wax.
- In industries they are used for processing lubricants, rubber, steel etc.,
- It is used for producing frozen foods, ice creams, chemicals and other products.

# Advantages

- It is used to store food for a long time.
- It protects the food from microbes, insects and rodents.
- It protects the food from direct sunlight and heat.
- Cost of refrigerant is low.

# Disadvantages

- It consumes large amount of electricity.
- It causes global warming.
- Harmful pollutant gas like CFC (choloro fluro carbon) is used in refrigerators.

• Preserving food in refrigerator for a long duration is not good for health.

# PROBLEMS

A copper rod of length 50 cm and cross sectional area 6 x 10<sup>-2</sup> cm<sup>2</sup> is connected in series with an iron rod of same area of cross section and length 25 cm. One end of cooper is immersed in boiling water. The far end of the iron rod is in an ice bath of 0<sup>o</sup>C. Find the rate of transfer of heat from boiling water to ice bath. (Thermal conductivity of copper and iron are 401 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup> and 80 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup> respectively) (Dec 2005)

$$d_{1} = 50 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m} \quad \theta_{1} = 100 \circ \text{C}$$

$$K_{1} = 401 \text{ Wm}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1}$$

$$d_{2} = 25 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}$$

$$\theta_{2} = 0 \circ \text{C}$$

$$K_{1} = 80 \text{ Wm}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1} \text{ and}$$
area A = 0.06 x 10<sup>-4</sup> m<sup>2</sup>

Solution

The amount of heat conducted per second Q =  $\frac{A (\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\left[\frac{d_1}{K_1} + \frac{d_2}{K_2}\right]}$ 

$$\mathbf{Q} = \frac{0.06 \text{ x } 10^{-4} \text{x} (373 - 273)}{[\frac{0.5}{401} + \frac{0.25}{80}]}$$

Rate of transfer of heat Q = 0.1372 Watts

2. The total area of the glass window pane is 0.9 m<sup>2</sup>. Calculate how much heat is conducted per hour through the glass window pane if thickness of the glass 4mm, the temperature inside is 29°C and of the outside surface is 3°C. Thermal conductivity of glass is 1.1 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup>

Given data

Area A =  $0.9 \text{ m}^2$ 

Thickness x = 4mm

$$\theta_1 = 29 \circ C$$

 $\theta_2 = 3^{\circ}C$ 

# Solution

Amount of heat conducted

$$Q = \frac{KA \ (\theta_1 - \theta_2)t}{x}$$
$$Q = \frac{1.1 \ X \ 0.9 \ X \ 26 \ X \ 3600}{0.004}$$

Heat conducted per hour  $Q = 2.316 \times 10^7$  Joules.

3. A metal pipe having an external diameter 20 cm carries steam at 100 °C. This is covered by a layer 2.0 cm thick of insulating material with co-efficient of thermal conductivity 0.20 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup>. If the outer surface is 30 °C, Calculate the heat lost by the pipe of 2m length per hour. Neglect the temperature drop across the pipe.

# Given data:

Diameter = 20 cm,

 $\theta_1 = 100 \,^{\circ}\text{C}, \, \theta_2 = 30 \,^{\circ}\text{C},$ 

time 't'=1 hour = 3600

# Solution:

Quantity of heat flowing out across the pipe of length 'l' m in time 't' seconds.

$$Q = \frac{2\pi l K(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{2.303 l 0 g_{I0} \left(\frac{r_2}{r_I}\right)} x \text{ t joules}$$

Q per hour = 
$$\frac{2\pi X \ 2 \ X \ 0.2(373 - 303)}{2.303 \log_{10}\left(\frac{12}{10}\right)} X \ 3600$$
  
=  $\frac{6.33 \ X \ 10^5}{0.1823}$ 

The quantity of heat lost by the piper per hour  $Q = 3.472 \times 10^6$  joules

4. A 30 cm length of iron rod is heated at one end to 100 °C, while the other end is kept at a temperature of 35 °C. The area of cross section of the iron rod is 0.725 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assume that the iron rod is thermally insulated. Calculate the amount of heat conducted through the rod in 8 minutes along the way.

Given the thermal conductivity of iron  $K = 62 \text{ Wm}^{-1} \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

Given data:

K = 62 Wm<sup>-1</sup> K<sup>-1</sup>, A =0.725 cm<sup>2</sup>,  $\theta_1 = 100^{\circ}$  C,  $\theta_2 = 35^{\circ}$  C, t = 8min, x = 30cm Solution:

The quantity of heat conducted

$$Q = \frac{\frac{KA (\theta_1 - \theta_2)t}{x}}{e^{\frac{62 \times 0.725 \times 10^{-4} \times (373 - 308) \times 480}{0.3}}}$$
  
= 467.48 J

The iron rod conducts 467.48 joules in 8 minutes.

5. Two bars of copper and steel of length 1.0m and 0.5m respectively and of co-efficient of thermal conductivity 400 W/m-K and 50 W/m-K respectively are jointed end to end. The free ends of copper and steel are maintained at 100° C and 0° C respectively. Calculate the temperature of copper-steel junction if both bars have the same area of cross-section.

Given data:

| $K_1 = 400 \text{ W/m-K}$ | $d_1 = 1 \text{ m}$                                 | $\theta_I = 100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| $K_2 = 50 \text{ W/m-K}$  | $d_2 = 0.5 \mathrm{m}\theta_2 = 0^\circ \mathrm{C}$ |                                     |

Solution:

$$\frac{K_1}{K_2} = \frac{d_1}{d_2} \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{\theta_1 - \theta_2} \right)$$
$$\frac{400}{50} = \frac{1}{0.5} \left( \frac{\theta_2 - 0}{100 - \theta_2} \right)$$
$$\frac{\theta_2}{100 - \theta_2} = 4$$
$$400 - 4\theta_2 = \theta_2$$
$$5\theta_2 = 400$$
$$\theta_2 = 80 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$$

The temperature of copper – Steel junction =  $80 ^{\circ}$ C

# Part A -TWO MARKS

# 1. Define Heat energy.

Heat or Thermal energy is the physical cause of the sensation of the hotness and coldness of a body and temperature is the degree of the hotness and coldness.

# 2. What are the three modes of transfer of heat:

Heat flow from one point to another by three distinct processes they are:

- Conduction
- Convection
- Radiation

# **3. Explain the term heat Conduction. (Jan. 2011)**

Conduction is the process in which heat is transmitted from the hotter to the colder part of a body without the motion of the particles of the body.

# 4. Define Convection process.

Convection is the process by which heat is transmitted from the hotter to the colder part of a fluid with actual motion of the particles of the medium.

# 5. Define the process Radiation.

Radiation is the process by which heat energy is transmitted from one place to another without the aid of any material medium.

# 5. Define Co-efficient of Thermal conductivity. (Dec. 1997)

The coefficient of thermal conductivity is defined as the amount of heat conducted per second, normally across unit area of cross section, maintained at unit temperature gradient.

$$\mathbf{K} = \frac{Q.x}{A(\theta_1 - \theta_2)tx} \quad \mathbf{W}\mathbf{m}^{-1}\mathbf{K}^{-1}$$

# 6. What are the basic entities responsible for thermal conduction of a solid?

- Area of Cross section (A)
- > Temperature difference between the hot and cold layers of the solid  $(\theta_1 \theta_2)$
- Time of Conduction (t)
- $\blacktriangleright$  Thickness of the solid (x)

# 7. What is meant by Temperature Gradient?

The quantity  $\frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x}$  represents the rate of fall of temperature with respect to the

distance or thickness which is known as temperature gradient.

For smaller values 
$$\frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{x}$$
 is written as  $\frac{-d\theta}{dx}$ 

The negative sign indicates the decrease in temperature as the distance increases.

| S.No. | HEAT CONDUCTION  | ELECTRICAL CONDUCTION   |  |
|-------|--|---|--|
| 1.    | Heat is conducted from a point of higher<br>temperature to a point of lower<br>temperature.  | Electricity is conducted from a point at<br>higher potential to a point at lower<br>potential.  |  |
| 2.    | In metals heat conduction is mainly due to free electrons.   | In metals electrical conduction is due<br>to free charge carriers namely<br>electrons. In semi-conductors both<br>electrons and holes contribute for the<br>electrical contribution.  |  |
| 3.    | In non metals heat conduction is only due to lattice vibrations.   | In insulators, at high voltages electric breakdown occurs.  |  |
| 4.    | The ability to conduct heat is measured<br>by thermal conductivity which is defined<br>as the quantity of heat conducted per<br>second through unit area of the material<br>when unit temperature gradient is<br>measured. | The ability to conduct electricity is<br>measured by electrical conductivity<br>which is defined in the total electrical<br>charge flowing per second per unit area<br>of the conduction when unit potential<br>gradient is maintained. |  |
| 5.    | Unit for thermal conductivity is $Wm^{-1}K^{-1}$   | Unit for electrical conductivity is mho $m^{-1}$  |  |
| 6.    | Thermal resistance of the conductor<br>= $\frac{Temperature \ gradient}{Thermal \ current \ flow} = \frac{\Delta T}{Q}$  | Electrical resistance of the conductor<br>= $\frac{potential \ gradient}{electrical \ current \ flow} = \frac{\Delta V}{i}$   |  |

# 8. How are heat conduction and electrical conduction analogous to each other? (Dec. 1998) (Any 4 points)

# 9. Define Thermal Diffusivity (h):

It is defined as the ratio of thermal conductivity to the thermal capacity per unit volume. [Since thermal capacity is the product of specific heat capacity (S) and the density  $(\rho)$ ] of the material, we have,

(i.e.,) 
$$h = \frac{thermal \ conductivity}{thermal \ capacity}$$
 (or)  $\frac{K}{\rho s} m^2 s^{-1}$ 

# 10. What is meant by Specific Heat Capacity?

It is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of unit mass of the substance through one Kelvin.

(i.e) 
$$S = \frac{Q}{m\theta} J Kg^{-1} K^{-1}$$

# 11. Why the specimen used to determine thermal conductivity of a bad conductor should have a larger area and smaller thickness?

For a bad conductor with a smaller thickness and larger area of cross section, the amount of heat conducted will be more.

### 12. Give the methods of determining the thermal conductivity of good and bad conductors.

The methods used for determining the thermal conductivity of good and bad conductor are:

- Searle's method: Good conductors like metallic rod.
- > Forbe's method: For determining absolute conductivity of metals.
- Lee's disc method: For bad conductors.
- Radial flow method: For bad conductors.

# 13. What is the basic principle employed in Lee's disc method for bad conductors? (Jan. 2012)

The given bad conductor is taken in the form of disc and is placed in between the disc and steam chamber. The steam is passed through bad conductor. Heat conducted through the bad conductor per second is calculated. Amount of heat lost per second by the disc is also calculated. When steady state is reached, the amount of heat conducted through the bad conductor per second = Amount of heat lost per second by the disc

### 14. What is meant by thermal resistance? (Jan. 2012)

The thermal resistance of a body is a measure of its opposition to the flow of heat through it. (i.e) everybody posses some resistive power when it is subjected to heat. This resistive power is termed as thermal resistance.

# 15. Distinguish between conduction and convection.

**Conduction:** It is the process in which the heat is transferred from hot end to cold end without the actual movement of the particles.

**Convection:** It is the process in which the heat is transmitted from hot end to cold end by the actual movement of the particles.

### 16.What is meant by thermal expansion in solids?

When a metal is heated, due to increase in temperature it will expand and when it is cooled it contracts. However, an internal force will always act so as to keep the metal to regain its original length/position.

**Thermal expansion**: The expansion of a metal, when subjected to heat is called thermal expansion.

## 17. Define Co-efficient of Thermal expansion.

Co-efficient of thermal expansion (a) : The co-efficient of thermal expansion can be defined as the ratio between the change in length to the original length per unit rise of temperature.

# 18. What is meant by Thermal expansion in liquid?

We know when as ordinary alcohol-in-glass thermometer (or) mercury in-glass thermometer is kept in the temperature bath, the alcohol (or) mercury rises, due to thermal expansion.

In this case it should be noted that the temperature rises not because of the expansion of liquid, it is only due to the volume expansion of the liquid, it is only due to the volume expansion of the liquid.

# **19.** What do you understand by the term Bimetallic Strip? Give its use.

# Definition

As the name itself implies that Bimetallic strips are made up of two thin metal strips with different co-efficient of thermal expansion.

Bimetallic strips are commonly used in water heaters as temperature controller.

# 20. What is meant by thermal insulation?

Thermal insulation is made for reducing the heat transfer between the objects in thermal contact (or) in range of radiative influence.

It also provides a region of insulation in which thermal conduction is reduced. In other way we can say that the thermal radiation is reflected rather than absorbed by the body at lower temperature.

# 21. What are the important properties of thermal insulating materials?

The following are the important properties of thermal insulating materials.

- (i) The material should be fire proof.
- (ii) It should have volumetric specific heat.
- (iii) If should have low thermal conductivity.
- (iv) If should be a poor absorber of moisture.
- (v) It should have a fibrous. granular and porous structure

### 21. What is meant by Heat Exchanger? How the heat is measured using it?

# Definition

A heat exchanger is a device that is used to transfer the heat between a solid and a liquid (or) between two (or) more liquid, without mixing and is used to reduce the heat produced by a device (or) machine.

Measurement: In a heat exchanger, the driving temperature across the heat transfer surface varies with position. Therefore the temperature difference is measured only in terms of log mean temperature difference (LMTD).

# 22. Mention any two applications of heat exchanger?

Heat exchangers have a very wide range of applications. Some of them are detailed below.

- 1. They are used in Refrigerators, air conditioners etc.
- 2. Heat exchangers are often used in power plants (or) Engines to cool the exhaust hot gases.
- 3. They are widely used in petroleum refineries, Petro-chemical Plants etc.
- 4. They are also used in natural-gas processing and sewage water treatment plants.

# 23. What is meant by a refrigerator? Give its principle.

Refrigerator is equipment used to 'reduce and maintain the temperature below atmospheric temperature. It is obtained by removing the heat from the space continuously.

Generally heat cannot flow from a cold body (i.e, a body at lower temperature) to hot body (i.e, a body at higher temperature). But, it is possible to do so, if some external work (or) pressure is done on the working substance. This concept is used in refrigerators.

# 24. What do you understand by the term refrigerant? Give examples.

Refrigerant is a fluid which absorbs the heat from the body and rejects the heat at high temperature.

Examples: Ammonia, carbon-di-oxide, Freon, methyl chloride, Chloro Fluro carbons (CFC).

# 25. Define tonne of refrigeration.

A tonne of refrigeration is defined as the amount of refrigeration effect produced (amount of heat extracted) by uniform melting of one tonne (1000 kg) of ice at 0°C to water in 24 hours.

1 Tonne of refrigeration = 210 KJ/ms (or) 3.5 KJ/sec.

# 26. What is the principle used in domestic refrigerator?

The second law of thermodynamics as given by clausius, i.e, "without doing external work it is impossible to transfer heat from a cold body to a hot body". is the principle used in refrigerator. Here, the ammonia (working substance) takes heat from the refrigerator (at lower temperature) and due to external work done on ammonia, it give heat to atmospheric air (at normal (or) high temperature) and keep the refrigerator continuously cool.

# 27. Name any four applications of a refrigerator.

- 1. It is used for preserving the Food, Fruits and drinks for a long duration.
- 2. It is used to preserve flowers, medicines and medical drugs.
- **4.** Refrigerator is used to manufacture ice in ice plants. Refrigerator is used in refineries for removing wax.
- 5. In industries they are used for processing lubricants, rubber, steel etc.,
- 6. It is used for producing frozen foods, ice creams, chemicals and other products.

# 28. What is meant by oven?

Oven is a cylindrical shape material made up of heavy cast-Iron, which is used to roast (or) cook food in ancient days. In modern days ovens have become more high - Tech, in which electricity is used as the source for the heating coil. More recently micro-wave ovens become very popular for cooking in which micro wave radiations are used to excite the molecules in the food causing friction and they in turn produces heat, which is utilized for cooking the food.

# 29. What are the types of oven?

There are different types of oven as given below.

- 1. Earth oven
- 2. Ceramic oven
- 3. Gas oven
- 4. Masonry oven
- 5. Toaster oven
- 6. Microwave oven

# 30. What is the principle used in microwave oven? Mention any two advantages & disadvantages of it.

# Principle

High powered microwaves are generated and are allowed to fall on the food stuff. These waves heat the molecules in the food particles evenly and cook the food.

# Advantages

- 1. It is portable, small in size and low of cost.
- 2. Easy and faster to cook, with high efficiency.

# Disadvantages

- 1. Microwaves are dangerous and so there should not be any leakage.
- 2. Uneven heating (or) cooking of food is not good for health.

# 31. What do you meant by solar power? How will you estimate it?

Solar Power is the process of converting (or) utilizing the abundantly available solar energy either directly as heat (or) indirectly by converting it into electrical power using photo voltaic cells.

# PART-B QUESTIONS

- 1. Derive a differential equation (Second order) to describe the heat conduction along a uniform bar. Hence obtain the steady solution of it. (DEC 1997)
- Derive an expression for the rectilinear flow of heat along an uniform bar (One dimensional flow of heat). (MAY/JUNE 2014, DEC 1998, NOV 2001)
- 3. Explain the Forbe's method of determining absolute thermal conductivity of good conductors.
- 4. How will you determine the thermal conductivity of a poor conductor using Lee's Disc method?
- 5. Derive an expression for the quantity of heat flow through a metal slab whose faces are kept at two different temperatures. Use this expression to determine the thermal conductivity of a bad conductor by lee's disc method. (NOV 2002)
- 6. Explain in detail the conduction of heat through a compound media (Series and Parallel).
- 7. What is Heat exchanger? Detail the different modes in which the heat exchanged through it.
- 8. With a neat sketch describe the design and working of a refrigerator. Mention its advantages and disadvantages.
- 9. Describe the principal, construction and working of a Microwave oven.
- 10. Describe the principal, construction and working of a Solar water heater.

# UNIT-IV

### LASER AND FIBRE OPTICS

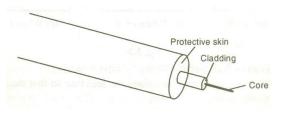
# INTRODUCTION TO FIBRE OPTICS

The development of lasers and optical fiber has brought about a revolution in the field of communication systems. Experiments on the propagation of information – carrying light waves through an open atmosphere were conducted. The atmospheric conditions like rain, fog etc affected the efficiency of communication through light waves. To have efficient communication systems, the information carried by light waves should need a guiding medium through which it can be transmitted safely. This guiding mechanism is optical fiber. The communication through optical fiber is known as light wave communication or optical communication. A light beam acting as a carrier wave is capable of carrying more information than that of radio waves and microwaves due to its larger bandwidth. Currently in most part of the world, fiber optics is used to transmit voice, video and digital data signals using light waves from one place to other place.

### **OPTICAL FIBER**

It is made up of transparent dielectrics (SiO<sub>2</sub>), (glass or dielectrics).

An optical fibre of a central core glass ( $50\mu$ m dia) surrounded by a cladding ( $125-200\mu$ m) which is of slightly lower refractive index than core as as shown in figure.



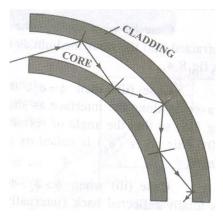
The cladding is enclosed by strength members and polyurethane jacket, which act as protective skin for core and cladding as shown in figure. The protective layer is used so has to make the optical cable to withstand for hard pulling, bending, sketching, rolling etc.. the layer also traps the escaping light from the core.

# **Features of Optical fibers**

- (i) It is light in weight
- (ii) It is smaller in size
- (iii) It is flexible
- (iv) It is non conductive, non radiative and non inductive
- (v) It has high bandwidth and low loss
- (vi)There is no cross talk / internal noise
- (vii) It can withstand to any range of temperature and moisture condition.
- (viii) No voltage problem occurs

# PRINCIPLE AND PROPAGATION OF LIGHT IN OPTICAL FIBERS

For optical fibers, the process of propagation of light (optical signal) is simple, because once the light enters the fiber, the rays do not encounter any new surfaces, but repeatedly they hit the sane surface. The reason of confining the light beam inside the fibers is the total internal reflection. Even for a bent fiber, the light guidance takes place by multiple total internal reflections all over the length of the fiber as shown in figure.



# Principle

The principle of optical fiber communication is Total Internal Reflection.

## **Total Internal Reflection**

The phenomenon of Total Internal Reflection takes place when it is satisfies the following two conditions.

### **Condition 1:**

Light should travel from denser medium to rarer medium i.e  $n_1 > n_2$ 

Where  $n_1$  = refractive index of core

 $n_2 = refractive index of cladding$ 

# **Condition 2:**

The angle of incidence on core should be greater than the critical angle.

i.e.  $\phi > \phi_c$ 

Where,

 $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$  - angle of incidence

 $\phi_c$  – critical angle

# **Propagation Phenomenon**

Let the light rays traverses from denser medium to rarer medium.

# Case i.

When  $\varphi < \varphi_c$  the ray is refracted into the rarer medium as shown in figure.

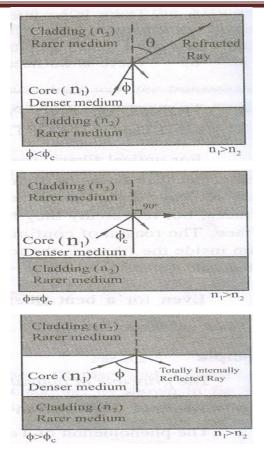
# Case ii.

When  $\phi = \phi_c$ , the ray traverses along the interface as shown in figure. So that the angle of refraction is 90°. This angle is called as critical angle.

# Case iii.

When  $\phi > \phi_c$  the ray is totally reflected back (internally) into the denser medium itself as shown in figure. From Snell's law (the maximum angle for Total Internal Reflection  $\phi_c$ ).

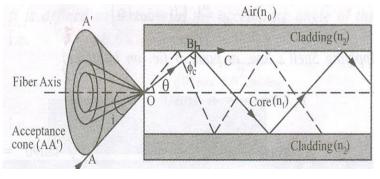
> $n_{1}\sin\phi_{c} = n_{2}\sin 90^{\circ}$   $\sin\phi_{c} = n_{2}/n_{1}$ since sin 90° = 1, we have  $\phi_{c} = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}}\right)$



# ACCEPTANCE ANGLE AND NUMERICAL APERATURE

Let us consider a cylindrical fiber. it consists of core of refractive index  $n_1$ , and cladding of refractive index  $n_2$  and let  $n_0$  be the refractive .

The incident ray travels along AO and enters the core at an angle' i' to the fiber axis.

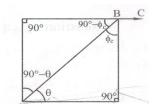




The ray is refracted along OB at an angle  $\theta$  in the core as shown in figure 5.24.

It further proceeds to fall at critical angle of incidence  $(\phi_c) = 90 - \theta$  on the interface between core and cladding. At this angle the ray just moves along BC.

Any ray which enters in to the core at an angle of incidence less than I will have refractive angle less than  $\theta$ .



Hence, the angle of incidence ( $\phi = 90 - \theta$ ) at the interface of core and cladding will be more than the critical angle. Hence the ray is totally internally reflected ray. Thus, only those ray which passes with in the acceptance angle (cone) will be totally internally reflected. Therefore, the light incident on the core within this maximum external incident angle (i<sub>m</sub>) can be coupled into the fiber to propagate. This angle (i<sub>m</sub>) is called as wave guide acceptance angle.

# **Mathematical Relation**

i. Applying snell's law, at point entry of ray (AO) we have

# ii. Applying snell's law, at point B (ie.on surface)

$$n_{1} \sin \phi_{c} = n_{2} \sin 90^{\circ}.$$

$$\sin \phi_{c} = \frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}} \qquad (\sin 90^{\circ} = 1)$$

$$\sin (90 - \theta) = \frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}} \qquad -----(2)$$

substituting equation (2) in equation (1) we get

$$\sin i = \frac{n_1}{n_0} \left[ \sqrt{1 - (\frac{n_2}{n_1})^2} \right]$$
$$\sin i = \frac{n_1}{n_0} \cdot \frac{1}{n_1} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$
$$i = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}}}{n_0} \right)$$

If the refractive index of air,  $n_0 = 1$ , then the maximum value of sin i is given as

$$\sin i_{\max} = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$
 -----(3)

Where,  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are refractive indices of core and cladding respectively.

## Acceptance angle

Thus the maximum angle at or below which the light can suffer Total Internal Reflection is called acceptance angle. The cone is referred as acceptance cone.

## Numerical Aperture [NA]

It is defined as the sine of the acceptance angle of the fiber.

NA = sin i<sub>m</sub>  

$$= \sqrt{n_{core}^2 - n_{cladding}^2}$$
NA = sin i<sub>m</sub> =  $\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$  ------(4)

## **Fractional index change** ( $\Delta$ )

It is the ratio of refractive index difference in core and cladding to the refractive index of core.

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1} \tag{5}$$

Relation between NA and  $\Delta$ 

 $n_1 \Delta = n_1 - n_2$  -----(6)

We know

(Or)

w NA = 
$$\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$
  
NA =  $\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 - n_2)}$  -----(7)

Substituting equation (6) in equation (7) we have

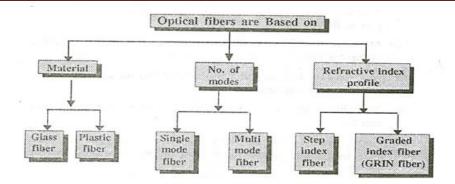
or NA = 
$$\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1\Delta)}$$
  
if  $n_1 \approx n_2$ , then NA =  $\sqrt{2n_1^2}\Delta$   
NA =  $n_1\sqrt{2}\Delta$ 

## **TYPES OF OPTICAL FIBERS**

Optical fibers are classified into three major categories

- i. The type of material used
- ii. The number of modes

iii. The refractive index profile



## **GLASS AND PLASTIC FIBERS**

Based on the type of the material used, they are classified into two types.

#### **Glass fibers:**

The glass fibres are made up of mixture of metal metal oxides and silica glasses.

Example: The glass fibres are made by the following combinations of core and cladding.

Core: SiO<sub>2</sub>, Cladding: SiO<sub>2</sub>

Core: GeO<sub>2</sub>- SiO<sub>2</sub>, Cladding: SiO<sub>2</sub>

## **Plastic fibers:**

The fibers which are made up of plastics can be handled without any care due to its toughness and durability are called plastic fiber.

**Example:** The plastic fibres are made by the following combinations of core and cladding.

Core: polymethyl methacrylate, Cladding: Co- Polymer

Core: Polystyrene, Cladding: Methyl methacrylate

## SINGLE AND MULTIMODE FIBER

Light propagates as electromagnetic waves through an optical fiber. Based on the modes of propagation the fibers are classified into two types.

- 1. Single mode fiber
- 2. Multimode fiber

## 1. Single mode fiber

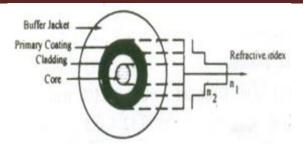
In general, the single mode fibers are step – index fibers. These types of fibers are made from doped silica. It has a very small core diameter so that it can allow only one mode of propagation and hence called single mode fibers.

The cladding diameter must be very large compared to the core diameter. Thus in the case of single mode fiber, the optical loss is very much reduced. The structure of a single mode fiber as shown in figure.

cti

## Structure

| Core diameter      | : 5-10µm              |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Cladding diameter  | : Around 125µm        |
| Protective layer   | : 250 to 1000µm       |
| Numerical aperture | : 0.08 to 0.10        |
| Band width         | : More than 50MHz km. |



## Application:

Because of high bandwidth, they are used in long haul communication systems.

## 2. Multimode fiber

The multi modes fibers are useful in manufacturing both for step – index and graded index fibers. The multi-mode fibers are made by multi-component glass compounds such as Glass – Clad Glass, Silica – Clad – Silica, doped silica etc. Here the core diameter is very large compared to single mode fibers, so that it can allow many modes to propagate through it and hence called as Multi mode fibers. The cladding diameter is also larger than the diameter of the single mode fibers. The structure of the multimode fiber is as shown in the figure.

#### Structure

| Core diameter    | : 50-350µm            |               |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Claddingdiameter | : 125µm - 500µm       | Buffer Jacket |
| Protective layer | : 250 to 1100µm       | Coren,        |
| Numericalapertur | : 0.12 to 0.5         |               |
| Band width       | : Less than 50MHz km. |               |

## **Application:**

Because of its less band width it is very useful in short haul communication systems.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SINGLE AND MULTIMODE FIBER

| S. No.     | SINGLE MODE FIBER                               | MULTI MODE FIBER                             |
|------------|---|--|
| <b>1</b> . | In single mode fiber only one mode can          | In multimode it allows a large number of     |
|            | propagate through the fiber                     | paths or modes for the light rays travelling |
|            |   | through it.                                  |
| 2.         | It has smaller core diameter and the difference | It has larger core diameter and refractive   |
|            | between the refractive index of the core and    | index difference is larger than the single   |
|            | cladding is very small.                         | mode fiber.                                  |
| 3.         | Advantages:                                     | Disadvantages:                               |
|            | No dispersion(i.e. there is no degradation of   | Dispersion is more due to degradation of     |
|            | signal during propagation)                      | signal owing to multimode.                   |

| 4. | The fiber can carry information to longer             | Information can be carried to shorter            |
|----|---|--|
|    | distances.  | distances only.                                  |
| 5. | Disadvantages:  | Advantages:                                      |
|    | Launching of light and connecting of two fibers       | Launching of light and also connecting of        |
|    | difficult.  | two fibers is easy.                              |
| 6. | Installation (fabrication) is difficult as it is more | Fabrication is easy and the installation cost is |
|    | costly  | low.   |

## STEP INDEX AND GRADED INDEX FIBERS

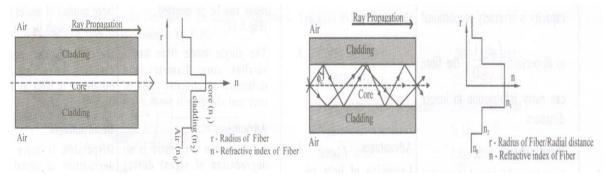
Based on the variation in the refractive index of the core and the cladding, the fibers are classified into two types

i. Step index fiber

ii. Graded index fiber

## Step index fiber

The refractive indices of air, cladding and core vary by step by step and hence it is called as step index fiber. In step index fiber we have both single mode and multimode fibers as shown in figure 5.28.

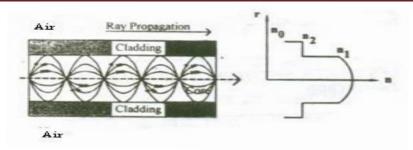


Single mode step index fiber

Multi mode step index fiber

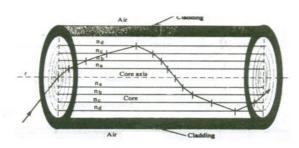
## Graded index fiber

The refractive index of the core varies radially from the axis of the fiber. The refractive index of the core is maximum along the fiber axis and it gradually decreases. Thus it is called as graded index fiber. Here the refractive index becomes minimum at the core-cladding interface. In general the graded index fibers will be of multi mode system. The multi mode graded index fiber has very less intermodal dispersion compared to multi mode step index fiber. A typical multi mode graded index fiber is as shown in figure.



## Propagation of light in GRIN fiber

Let  $n_a$ ,  $n_b$ , $n_c$ , $n_d$  etc be the refractive index of different layers in graded index fiber with  $n_a > n_b > n_c > n_d$  etc. then the propagation of light through the graded index fiber is as shown in the figure .



Here, since  $n_a > n_b$  the ray gets refracted. Similarly since  $n_b > n_c$ , the ray gets refracted and so on. In a similar manner, due to decrease in refractive index the ray gets gradually curved towards the upward direction and at one place, where in it satisfies the condition for total internal reflection,( $\phi > \phi_c$ ) it is totally internally reflected. The reflected rays travels back towards the core axis and without crossing the fiber axis, it is refracted towards downwards direction and again gets totally internally reflected and passes towards upward direction. In this manner the ray propagates inside the fiber in a helical or spiral manner.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN STEP INDEX FIBER & GRADED INDEX FIBER

| S. No. | STEP INDEX FIBER                         | GRADED INDEX (GRIN) FIBER                     |
|--------|--|---|
| 1.     | The difference is refractive indices is  | Due to non-uniform refractive indices, the    |
|        | obtained in single step and hence called | difference in refraction index is obtained    |
|        | as step-index fiber.                     | gradually from centre towards interface and   |
|        |  | hence called graded index fiber.              |
| 2.     | The light ray propagation is in the form | The light ray propagation is in the form of   |
|        | of meridional rays and it passes through | skew rays and it will not cross the fiber     |
|        | the fiber axis.                          | axis.   |
| 3.     | The path of light propagation is in zig- | The path of light is <b>helical</b> in manner |
|        | zig manner.                              |   |
| 4.     | This fiber has lower bandwidth           | This fiber has higher bandwidth               |

| 5. | Attenuation is more for multimode  | Attenuation is less.  |  |
|----|--|---|--|
|    | step index fiber but for single mode it is   | Explanation: Here the light rays travel with                                      |  |
|    | very less.   | different velocity inn different paths  |  |
|    | Explanation: When a ray travels  | because of their variation in their refractive                                    |  |
|    | through the longer distances there will  | indices. At the outer edge it travels faster                                      |  |
|    | be some difference in reflected angles.  | than near the center. But almost all the rays                                     |  |
|    | Hence high angle rays arrive later than  | reach the exit at the same time due to helical                                    |  |
|    | low angle rays causing dispersion  | path. Thus, there is no dispersion.   |  |
|    | resulting in distorted output.   |   |  |
| 6. | No of modes of Propagation   | No of modes of Propagation  |  |
|    | $N_{\text{step}} = 4.9 \left(\frac{d \times NA}{\lambda}\right)^2 = \frac{V^2}{2}$ | $N_{\text{step}} = 4.9 \left( \frac{d  x  NA}{\lambda} \right)^2 = \frac{V^2}{2}$ |  |
|    | Where d= diameter of the fiber core  | Or  |  |
|    | $\lambda$ = wavelength   | $N_{\text{graded}} = \frac{N_{step}}{2}$  |  |
|    | NA = Numerical Aperture  | 2   |  |
|    | V- V-number is less than or equal to   |   |  |
|    | 2.405 for single mode fibers & greater   |   |  |
|    | than 2.405 for multimode fibers.   |   |  |

## LOSSES IN OPTICAL FIBERS- ATTENUATION

When light propagates through an optical fiber, a small percentage of light is lost through different mechanisms. The loss of optical power is measured in terms of decibels per kilometer for attenuation losses.

#### Attenuation

It is defined as the ratio of the optical power output  $(P_{out})$  from a fiber of length 'L' to the power input  $(p_{in})$ 

ie. Attenuation (
$$\alpha$$
) =  $\frac{-10}{L} \log \frac{P_{in}}{P_{out}} dB/km$ 

Since attenuation plays a major role in determining the transmission distance, the following attenuation mechanisms are to be considered in designing an optical fiber.

- (1) Absorption
- (2) Scattering
- (3) Radiative losses.

## 1. Absorption

Usually absorption of light occurs due to imperfections of the atomic structure such as missing molecules, (OH<sup>-</sup>) hydroxyl ions, high density cluster of atoms etc., which absorbs light.

Absorption also depends on the wavelength of the light used. The three bands of wavelength at which the absorption increases drastically is 950 nm, 1250 nm and 1380 nm. For example, at the wavelength say 850 nm the absorption is 1.5 dB/Km and for 1500 nm, it is 0.5 dB/Km.

#### 2. Scattering

Scattering is also a wavelength dependent loss, which occurs inside the fibers. Since the glass is used in fabrication of fibers, the disordered structure of glass will make some variations in the refractive index inside the fiber. As a result, if is passed through the atoms in the fiber, a portion of the light is scattered (elastic scattering). This type of scattering is called Rayleigh scattering. i.e., Rayleigh scattering loss  $\alpha \frac{1}{\lambda^4}$ 

#### 3. Radiative losses

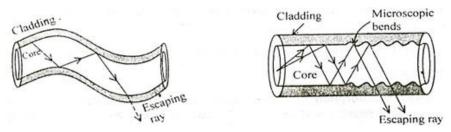
Radiative loss occurs in fibers, due to bending of finite radius ofc curvature in optical fibers. The types of bends are

(a) Macroscopic bend and

(b) Microscopic bend

#### (a) Macroscopic bends

If the radius of core is large compared to fiber diameter as shown in fig. it may cause large-curvature at the position where the fiber cable turns at the corner. At these corners the light will not satisfy the condition for total internal reflection and hence it escapes out from the fiber. This is called as macroscopic/macro bending losses. Also note that this loss is negligible for small bends.



#### (b) Microscopic bends

Micro-bends losses are caused due to non-uniformities (or) micro-bends inside the fiber as shown in fig. This micro bends in fiber appears due to non uniform pressures created during the cabling of the fiber (or) even during the manufacturing itself. This lead to loss of light by leakage through the fiber.

#### Remedy

Micro-bend losses can be minimized by extruding (squeezing out)a compressible jacket over the fiber. In such cases even when the external forces are applied, the jacket will be deformed but the fiber will tend to stay relatively straight and safe, without causing more loss.

Fiber optic cables find many uses in a wide variety of industries and applications. Some uses of fiber optic cables include:

## **APPLICATION OF OPTICAL FIBER**

## Medical

Used as light guides, imaging tools and also as lasers for surgeries

## Defense/Government

Used as hydrophones for seismic waves and SONAR, as wiring in aircraft, submarines and other vehicles and also for field networking

## Data Storage

Used for data transmission

## Telecommunications

Fiber is laid and used for transmitting and receiving purposes

## Networking

Used to connect users and servers in a variety of network settings and help increase the speed and accuracy of data transmission

## • Industrial/Commercial

Used for imaging in hard to reach areas, as wiring where EMI is an issue, as sensory devices to make temperature, pressure and other measurements, and as wiring in automobiles and in industrial settings

## Broadcast/CATV

Broadcast/cable companies are using fiber optic cables for wiring CATV, HDTV, internet, video on-demand and other applications

## **INTRODUCTION**

The word "**laser**" is an acronym for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Lasers have many important applications. They are used in common consumer devices such as DVD players, laser printers, and barcode scanners.

They are used in medicine for laser surgery and various skin treatments, and in industries for cutting and welding materials.

## **CHARACTERISTICS OF LASER**

## (i) Directionality

Ordinary light spreads in all directions and its angular spread is 1 metre/metre. But it is found that laser is highly directional and its angular spread its 1mm/metre.

## (ii) Intensity

An ordinary light spreads in all directions; the intensity reaching the target is very less. But in the case of laser, due to high directionality the intensity of laser beam reaching the target is of high intense beam.

For example, 1 milli watt power of He-Ne laser appears to be brighter than the sunlight.

#### (iii)Monochromaticity

Laser beam is highly monochromatic i.e. the wavelength is single, whereas in ordinary light like mercury vapour lamp, many wavelengths of light are emitted.

#### (iv)Coherence

The light from a laser is said to be highly coherent, which means that the waves of laser light are in same amplitude and phase. There are two types of coherence,

- ➤ temporal coherence
- ➢ spatial coherence.

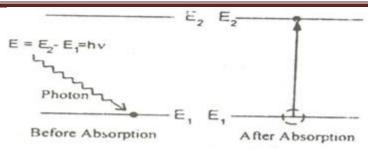
# PRINCIPLE OF SPONTANEOUS AND STIMULATED EMISSION EINSTEIN'S QUANTUM THEORY OF RADIATION

When light is absorbed by the atoms or molecules, then it goes from the lower energy level (E<sub>1</sub>) to the higher energy level (E<sub>2</sub>) and during the transition from higher energy level (E<sub>2</sub>) to lower energy level (E<sub>1</sub>), the light is emitted from the atoms or molecules.Let us consider an atom exposed to (light) photons of energy  $E_2-E_1=h^{\gamma}$ , three distinct processes takes place.

- i. Absorption
- ii. Spontaneous emission
- iii. Stimulated emission

#### i. Absorption

An atom in the lower energy level or ground state energy level  $E_1$  absorbs the incident photon radiation of energy ( $h^{\gamma}$ ) and goes to the higher energy level or excited energy state  $E_2$  as shown in fig 5.1. This process is called as absorption.



If there are many number of atoms in the ground state then each atom will absorb the energy from the incident photon and goes to the excited state then,

The rate of absorption  $(R_{12})$  is proportional to the following factors.

i.e.  $R_{12} \alpha$  Energy density of incident radiation ( $\rho_v$ )

 $\alpha$  No of atoms in the ground state (N<sub>1</sub>)

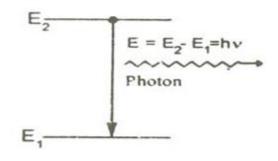
i.e. 
$$R_{12} \alpha \rho_v N_1$$
  
or  $R_{12} = B_{12} \rho_v N_1$  ----(1)

Where, B<sub>12</sub> is a constant which gives the probability of absorption transition per unit time.

#### ii. Spontaneous emission

The atom in the excited state returns to the ground state by emitting a photon of energy  $E=(E_{2}-E_{1}) = h^{\gamma}$ , spontaneously without any external triggering as shown in figure.

This process is known as spontaneous emission. Such an emission is random and is independent of incident radiation.



If  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are the numbers of atoms in the ground state (E<sub>1</sub>) and excited state (E<sub>2</sub>) respectively, then

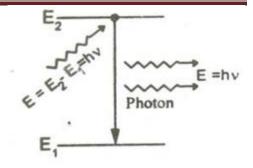
The rate of spontaneous emission is  $R_{21}$  (Sp)  $\alpha$  N<sub>2</sub>

(or) 
$$R_{21}(Sp) = A_{21}N_2$$
 -----(2)

Where,  $A_{21}$  is a constant which gives the probability of spontaneous emission transition per unit time.

## iii. Stimulated emission

The atom in the excited state can also return to the ground state by external triggering (or) inducement of photon there by emitting a photon of energy equal to the energy of the incident photon, known as stimulated emission. Thus results in two photons of same energy, phase difference and of same directionality as shown in figure.



The rate of stimulated emission is  $R_{21}(St) \alpha \rho_v N_2$ 

(or) 
$$R_{21}(St) = B_{21} \rho_v N_2$$
 ----(3)

Where,  $B_{21}$  is a constant which gives the probability of stimulated emission transition per unit time.

#### **Einstein's theory**

Einstein's theory of absorption and emission of light by an atom is based on Planck's theory of radiation. Also under thermal equilibrium, the population of energy levels obeys the Boltzmann's distribution law.

i.e. under thermal equilibrium

The rate of absorption = The rate of emission

- -

$$B_{12} \rho_{v} N_{1} = A_{21}N_{2} + B_{21} \rho_{v} N_{2}$$

$$\rho_{v} [B_{12}N_{1} - B_{21}N_{2}] = A_{21}N_{2}$$

$$\therefore \rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}N_{2}}{B_{12}N_{1} - B_{21}N_{2}}$$

$$\therefore \rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{12}(N_{1}/N_{2})^{-B_{21}}} ----(4)$$

We know from Boltzmann distribution law

$$N_1 = N_0 e^{-E_1/_{K_BT}}$$

Similarly

 $N_2 = N_0 e^{-E_2/K_B T}$ 

Where

K<sub>B</sub> - Boltzmann Constant

 $N_0$  - Number of atoms at absolute zero

T- Absolute temperature

At equilibrium, we can write the ratio of population levels as follows,

$$\frac{N_1}{N_2} = e^{(E_2 - E_1)/K_BT}$$

Since  $E_2 - E_1 = h\vartheta$ , we have

Sub eqn (5) in (4), we get

$$\rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{12}(e^{h\vartheta/K_{B}T}) - B_{21}}$$

$$\rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{21}(B_{12}/B_{21})e^{h\vartheta/K_{B}T} - 1} ----(6)$$

This equation has a very good agreement with plank's energy distribution radiation law

$$\rho_{v} = \frac{8\pi h \vartheta^{3}}{C^{3}} \frac{1}{e^{h \vartheta} / \kappa_{B} r_{-1}} \qquad ---(7)$$

Therefore comparing (6) and (7), we have

$$B_{12} = B_{21} = B$$

$$\frac{A_{21}}{B_{21}} = \frac{8\pi\hbar\vartheta^3}{C^3} ----(8)$$

and

Taking  $A_{21} = A$ 

The constants A and B are called as Einstein Coefficients, which accounts for spontaneous and stimulated emission probabilities. Ratio of magnitudes of stimulated and spontaneous emission rates are as follows,

From eqn (2) and (3) we have

$$\frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_v N_2}{A_{21}N_2}$$
$$\frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_v}{A_{21}} \qquad ---(9)$$

Rearranging eqn (6) we can write

$$\frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}}{A_{21}} = \frac{1}{(B_{12}/B_{21})^{e^{h\vartheta}/K_{B}T_{-1}}}$$

 $Since B_{12} = B_{21}$ , we have

$$\frac{1}{e^{h\vartheta}/K_{B}T_{-1}} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}}{A_{21}} \qquad --- (10)$$

Comparing (9) and (10) we get

$$\frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} = \frac{1}{e^{\frac{h\vartheta}{K_{B}T}-1}} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}}{A_{21}}$$

In simpler way the ratio can be written as

$$\mathbf{R} = \frac{\mathbf{B}_{21} \mathbf{\rho}_{\mathbf{v}}}{\mathbf{A}_{21}}$$

Generally spontaneous emission is more predominant in the optical region (ordinary light). To increase the number of coherent photons stimulated emission should dominate over spontaneous emission.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SPONTANEOUS AND STIMULATED EMISSION OF RADIATION

| S. No | Stimulated emission                          | spontaneous emission                        |
|-------|--|---|
| 1.    | An atom in the excited state is induced to   | The atom in the excited state returns to    |
|       | return to ground state, thereby resulting in | ground state thereby emitting a photon,     |
|       | two photons of same frequency and            | without any external inducement is called   |
|       | energy is called stimulated emission.        | spontaneous emission.                       |
| 2.    | The emitted photons move in same             | The emitted photons move in all             |
|       | direction and is highly directional          | directions and are random.                  |
| 3.    | The radiation is high intense,               | The radiation is less intense and is        |
|       | monochromatic and coherent.                  | incoherent.                                 |
| 4.    | The photons are in phase (i.e.) there is a   | The photons are not in phase (ie.) there is |
|       | constant phase difference.                   | no phase relationship between them.         |
| 5.    | The rate of transition is given by           | The rate of transition is given by          |
|       | $R_{21} (St) = B_{21} \rho_v N_2$            | $R_{21}(Sp) = A_{21}N_2$                    |

## **POPULATION INVERSION**

Consider two energy level systems  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ . Suppose a photon of energy equal to the energy difference between the two energy levels, incident on the system, then there is equal chances for stimulated emission and absorption to occur. At this situation the chance for emission or absorption depends only on the number of atoms in the ground state and in the excited state.

Let  $N_1$  be the number of atoms in ground state and  $N_2$  be the number of atoms in excited state. Then,

If  $N_1 > N_2$  there is more chance for absorption takes place.

If  $N_2 > N_1$  there is more chance for stimulated emission takes place.

Therefore, the number of atoms in the excited state should be increased by some means. Thus the state of achieving more number of atoms in the excited state compared to the ground

state atoms is called population inversion.

We know from Boltzmann distribution law  $N_1/N_2 = e^{(E_2-E_1)}/K_BT$ 

**Case (i):** If T is +ve

 $N_1 = N_2 \, e^{+ve}$ 

For example if  $N_2 = 5$  and if  $(E_2 - E_1) / k_B T \approx 2$ ,

Then,  $N_1 = 5$ .  $e^{+2} = 36.9$ 

#### N<sub>1</sub>> N<sub>2</sub> since 36.9 >5

Case (ii)

 $N_1 = N_2 e^{-ve}$ 

If T is -ve

For example If  $N_2 = 5$  and if  $(E_2 - E_1) / k_BT \approx 2$ ,

 $N_1 = 5. e^{-2} = 0.6766$ 

#### N<sub>2</sub>> N<sub>1</sub> since 5>0.6766

This shows that number of atoms in excited state can be made more than number of atoms in the ground state only under negative temperature. But, the negative temperature is practically not possible. Therefore population inversion can be achieved by some other artificial process known as pumping process.

#### Active medium

The medium in which the population inversion takes place is called as active medium.

#### Active centre

The material in which the atoms are raised to excited state to achieve population inversion is called as active centre.

#### **PUMPING METHODS**

#### Pumping

The process of raising more number of atoms to excited state by artificial means is called as pumping process. There are several methods by which the population inversion (pumping) can be achieved. Some of the most commonly used methods are as follows,

(i) Optical pumping

(ii) Electric discharge

(iii)Inelastic atom – atom collision.

(iv)Direct conversion

(v) Chemical process

## (i) Optical pumping

The atoms are excited with help of photons emitted by an external optical source. The atoms absorb energy from the photons and raises to excited state.

Ex. Ruby laser, Nd-YAG laser.

#### (ii) Electric discharge

The electrons are accelerated to very high velocity by strong electric field and they collide with gas atoms and these atoms are raised to excited state (e.g) argon laser, Helium-Neon laser,  $CO_2$  Laser etc...

#### (iii)Inelastic atom-atom collision

In this method a combination of two types of gases are used. Say A and B, either having same (or) nearly coinciding excited states A\*and B\*.

During electric discharge 'A' atoms get excited due to collision with electrons. The excited A\* atoms now collide with 'B' atoms so that B goes to excited state  $B^*(e.g)$ , Helium-Neon laser, CO<sub>2</sub> Laser.

$$e^- + A^* \rightarrow A^*$$
  
 $A^* + B \rightarrow B^* + A$ 

#### (iv)Direct conversion

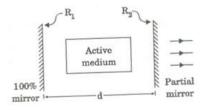
Due to electrical energy applied in direct band gap semiconductor like GaAs etc., the combination of electrons and holes take place and electrical energy is converted into light energy directly. (e.g) Semiconductor laser.

#### (v) Chemical process

Due to some chemical reactions, the atoms may be raised to excited state. (e.g) Dye laser

## **OPTICAL RESONATOR**

The Optical resonator constitutes an active medium kept in between a 100% reflecting mirror and a partially reflecting mirror as shown in figure 5.4. This optical resonator acts as a feedback system in amplifying the light emitted from the active medium, by making it to undergo multiple reflections between the 100% mirror and partial mirror. Here the light bounces back and forth between the two mirrors and hence the intensity of the light is increased enormously. Finally the intense, amplified beam called LASER is allowed to come out through the partial mirror as shown in figure 5.4.



Based on the type of active medium, Laser systems are broadly classified into the following categories.

| S.No | TYPES OF LASER      | EXAMPLES  |
|------|---------------------|---|
| 1.   | Solid State Laser   | Ruby Laser Nd:YAG laser                               |
| 2.   | Gas laser           | He-Ne Laser, CO <sub>2</sub> Laser, Argon – ion Laser |
| 3.   | Liquid Laser        | SeOCL2 Laser, Europium Chelate Laser                  |
| 4.   | Dye Laser           | Rhodamine 6G laser, Coumarin dye laser                |
| 5.   | Semiconductor Laser | GaAs laser, GaAsP laser                               |

## **CARBON – DI - OXIDE LASER**

## Characteristics of co2 laser

Type – Molecular Gas laser

Active medium – Mixture of  $CO_2$ ,  $N_2$  and helium or Water vapour

Active centre – Co<sub>2</sub>

Pumping method - Eletric discharge method

Optical resonator - Metallic mirror of gold or silicon mirrors coated with aluminium

Power output - 10Kw

Nature of output - continuous or pulsed

Wavelength emitted – 9.6µm & 10.6 µm

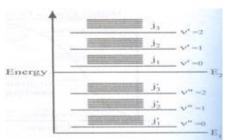
## Introduction

An Indian engineer C.K.N designed the  $co_2$  laser we know I n the case if atoms, electrons can be excited to higher energy levels of the molecule eg. He - Ne laser. Besides these electronic energy levels, the molecule can have other energy levels also due to rotation and vibration of the molecule ( $co_2$ ) they give rise to various vibrational and rotational energy levels as shown in figure 5.6.

Where,  $E_1E_2$  – electronic energy levels

v', v'' - vibrational energy levels

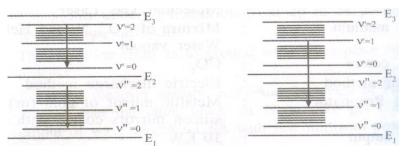
j,j' – rotational energy levels.



## Principle

The transition between these vibrational and rotational energy levels leads to the construction of molecular gas laser. Here the nitrogen atoms are initially raised to excited stare. The nitrogen atoms deliver the energy to  $co_2$  atoms which has closest energy level to it. Then, the transition takes place between the vibrational energy 7 levels of the CO<sub>2</sub> atoms and hence laser beam is emitted. The molecular gas laser can have two types of transitions such as,

- i. Transition between vibrational levels of same electronic state as shown in figure.
- ii. Transition between vibrational levels of different electronic state as shown in figure.



 $CO_2$  laser satisfies them first condition. i.e. here the laser transition occurs between vibrational levels of same electronic state.

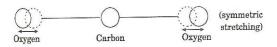
## Fundamental modes of vibration of the co2 molecule.

## There are three fundamental modes of vibration.

- 1. Symmetric stretching mode (10°0)
- 2. Bending mode (01°0, 02°0)
- 3. Asymmetric stretching mode  $(00^{\circ}1, 00^{\circ}2)$

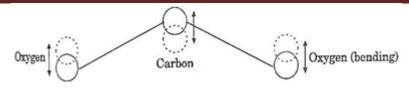
## Symmetric stretching mode (10°0)

The carbon atom is stationary and the oxygen atoms oscillate or vibrate along the axis of the molecule as shown in figure. The state of vibration is given by 3 integers  $(mn^lq)$  here  $(10^\circ0)$ , which corresponds, to the degree of excitation.



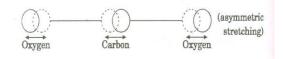
## **Bending mode (01°0, 02°0)**

Here the atoms will not be linear, rather the atoms will vibrate perpendicular to the molecular axis as shown in figure. This gives rise to two quanta of frequency represented by  $(01^{\circ}0, 02^{\circ}0)$ .



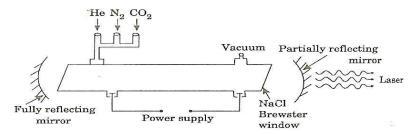
#### Asymmetric stretching mode (00°1, 00°2)

Here all the atoms will vibrate. Here the oxygen atoms vibrate in the opposite direction to the vibration direction of carbon atom as shown in figure 5.10. This gives the quanta of frequency  $(00\circ1, 00\circ2)$ .



#### Construction

It consists of a discharge tube in which  $co_2$  is taken along with nitrogen and helium gases with their pressure level of 0.33:1.2:7 mm of Hg for  $co_2$ , nitrogen and the He respectively. Nitrogen helps to increase the population of atoms in the upper level of  $co_2$ , while helium helps to depopulate the atoms in the lower level of  $co_2$  and also to cool the discharge tube.



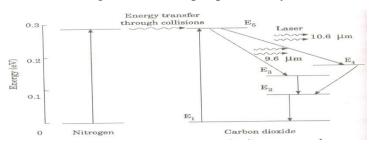
The discharge is produced by DC excitation. At the ends of the tube sodium chloride/Brewster windows are placed as shown in figure. Confocal silicon mirrors coated with aluminium or metallic mirror of gold is employed for proper reflection, which form the resonant cavity. The output power can be increased by increasing the diameter of the tube.

#### Working

- (i) The discharge is passed through the tube first, the nitrogen atoms are raised to excited state  $e^- + N_2 \rightarrow N_2^*$
- (ii) The excited N<sub>2</sub> atoms undergo resonant energy transfer with  $co_2$  atom and raises  $co_2$  (00°1) to excited state due to closer energy level of  $co_2$  (00°1) and nitrogen.

$$N_2^* + CO_2 + CO_2^* + N_2$$

- (iii)When transition takes place between  $00^{\circ}1$  to  $10^{\circ}0$ , the laser of wavelength 10.6  $\mu$ m is emitted as shown in figure.
- (iv)Similarly when transition takes place between 00°1 and 02°0 laser beam of wavelength
  9.6 μm is emitted as shown in figure.
- (v) Since 00°1 to 10°0 has higher gain than 00°1 to 02°0 transition, usually the laser beam of wavelength 10.6µm is produced more.
- (vi)When the gas flow is longitudinal power output is 50 to 60 watts but if the gas flow is perpendicular to the discharge tube the output power may be raised to 10 kilo watt/m.



(vii) This type of co<sub>2</sub> laser is known as TEA laser.

(i.e.), (Transversely Excited Atmospheric Pressure laser).

(viii)The contamination of carbon monoxide and oxygen will also have some effect on the laser action. To avoid these unused gases can be pumped out and fresh CO<sub>2</sub> must be inside the discharge tube.

## Application of CO<sub>2</sub> laser

- (i) This laser has applications in medical field such as neurosurgery. Microsurgery, treatment of liver, lungs and also in bloodless operations.
- (ii) It is widely used in open air communication.
- (iii) This laser also has wide applications over military field.

## HOMOJUNCTION SEMICONDUCTOR LASER

#### **Characteristics of Homojunction laser**

Type - Homojunction semiconductor laser

Active medium – PN junction diode

Active centre - Recombination of electrons and holes

Pumping method – Direct pumping

Optical resonator - junctions of diodes- polished

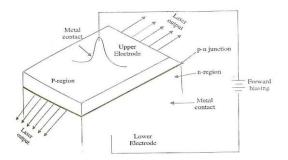
Power output – The power output from this laser is 1mW.

Nature of output – The nature of output is continuous wave or pulsed output

Wavelength emitted - 8400 - 8600 A°

#### Principle

The electron in conduction band combines with a hole in the valence band and hence the recombination of electron and hole produces energy in the form of light. This photon, in turn may induce another electron in the conduction band to valence band and there by stimulate the emission of another photon.

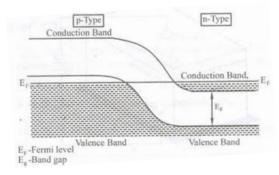


#### Construction

The active medium is a p-n-junction diode made from a single crystalline material ie. Gallium Arsenide, in which p-region is doped with germanium and n-region with tellurium. The thickness of the p-n-junction layer is very narrow so that the emitted laser radiation has large divergence. The junctions of the p and n are well polished and are parallel to each other as shown in figure. Since the refractive index of GaAs is high, it acts as optical resonator so that the external mirrors are not needed. The upper and lower electrodes fixed in the p and n region helps for the flow of current to the diode while biasing.

#### Working

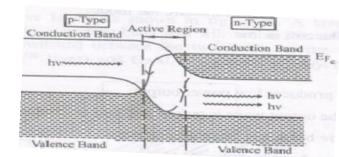
(i) The population inversion in a p-n-junction is achieved by heavily doping p and n materials, so that the Fermi level lies within the conduction band of n type and within the valence band of p type as shown in figure.



(ii) If, the junction is forward biased with an applied voltage nearly equal to the band gap voltage, direct conduction takes place. Due to high current density, active region is generated near the depletion region. (iii)At this junction, if a radiation having frequency ( $\gamma$ ) is made to incident on the p-n-junction then the photon emission is produced as shown in figure.

Thus the frequency of the incident radiation should be in the range

$$E_g < \gamma < \frac{(E_{F_C} - E_{F_V})}{h}$$



- (iv)Further the emitted photon increases the rate of recombination of injected electrons from the n region and holes in p region by inducing more recombination. Hence the emitted photons have the same phase and frequency as that of original inducing photons and will be amplified to get intense beam of laser.
- (v) The wavelength of emitted radiation depends on i. the band gap and ii. The concentration of donor and acceptor atoms in GaAs,

## 1. Calculation of wavelength

Band gap of GaAs = 1.44ev

$$E_{g} = h \gamma = h \frac{c}{\lambda}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{hc}{E_{g}}$$

$$= \frac{6.625 \times 10^{-34} \times 3 \times 10^{8}}{1.44 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}$$

$$= 8626 \text{ A}^{\circ}$$

The wavelength is near IR region.

## Advantages

- (i) It is easy to manufacture the diode.
- (ii) The cost is low.

## Disadvantages

- (i) It produces low power output.
- (ii) The output wave is pulsed and will be continuous only for some time.
- (iii)The beam has large divergence.
- (iv)They have high threshold current density.

## HETEROJUNCTION SEMICONDUCTOR LASER

#### Characteristics of Hetero junction semiconductor laser

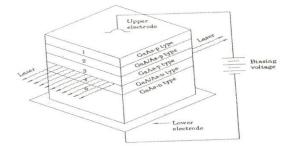
Type-Hetero junction semiconductor laserActive medium-p-n-junctions with various layersActive centre – Recombination of electrons and holesPumping method – Direct pumpingOptical resonator – Junctions of diodes- polishedPower output – The power output from this laser is 10mW.Nature of output – continuous wave formBand gap – 1.55ev

#### Principle

The electron in conduction band combines with a hole in the valence band and hence the recombination of electron and hole produces energy in the form of light. This photon, in turn may induce another electron in the conduction band to valence band and there by stimulate the emission of another photon.

#### Construction

It consists of five layers as shown in figure. A layer of GaAs- p-type  $(3^{rd} \text{ layer})$  which has narrow band gap will act as the active region. This layer  $(3^{rd} \text{ layer})$  is sandwitched between the two layers having wider band gap viz. GaAlAs – p-type  $(2^{nd} \text{ layer})$  and GaAlAs – n-type  $(4^{th} \text{ layer})$ .



A contact layer made of GaAs – p-type  $(1^{st} \text{ layer})$  is made to form at the top of the  $2^{nd}$  layer for necessary biasing. All these four laters are grown over the substrate  $(5^{th} \text{ layer})$  made of GaAs-n-type. The junctions of GaAs – p-type  $(3^{rd} \text{ layer})$  and GaAlAs – n-type  $(4^{th} \text{ layer})$  are well polished and hence it acts as an optical resonator. The upper and lower electrodes help in forward biasing the diode.

#### Working

Working of a heterojunction laser is similar to that of the working of a homojunction laser.

- (i) The diode is forward biased with the help of upper and lower electrodes.
- (ii) Due to forward biasing the charge carriers are produced in the wide band gap layers (2 and 4).
- (iii)These charge carriers are injected into the active region (layer 3).
- (iv)The charge carriers are continuously injected from 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> layer to the 3<sup>rd</sup> layer, until the population inversion is achieved.
- (v) At this state some of the injected charge carriers recombines and produces spontaneously emitted photons.
- (vi)These spontaneously emitted photons stimulate the injected charge carriers to emit photons.
- (vii) As a result more number of stimulated emissions arises and thus large number of photons is produced.
- (viii) These photons are reflected back and forth at the junction and hence an intense, coherent beam of LASER emerges out from the p-N junctions of active region ie. Between layer-3 and layer-4 as shown in figure.

(ix) The wavelength of the emitted radiation is given by  $\lambda = \frac{hc}{E_g}$ 

$$= \frac{6.625 \times 10^{-34} \times 3 \times 10^8}{1.55 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}$$
$$= 8014 \text{ A}^{\circ}$$

The wavelength lies IR region.

## Advantages

- i. Power output is high.
- ii. It produces continuous wave output.
- iii. It has high directionality and high coherence.
- iv. It has low threshold current density compared to homojunction laser.
- v. These diodes are highly stable and have longer life time.

## Disadvantages

- i. Cost is higher than homojunction laser.
- ii. Practical difficulties arise while growing the different layers of p-n junction.

# INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS [LASERS IN WELDING, HEAT TREATMENT AND CUTTING]

## Laser heat treatment

Laser is a light beam of high intensity, directionality and coherence. So, when laser light is focused on a particular area, even of micrometer size, for a very longer time, then that particular area alone will be heated and the other area will remain as such. This is called thermal effect or laser heat treatment. In this process the light energy is converted into heat energy.

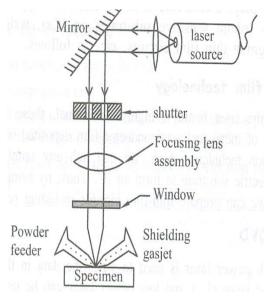
## Instrumentation technique

#### Principle

The technique of laser heat treatment is used in engineering applications like surface hardening, coating, glazing, alloying, cutting, welding, drilling and perforating holes in the materials and hence this process is called material processing. In general ruby laser, Nd-YAG laser and  $co_2$  laser are used for this purpose.

#### Instrumentation

The Instrumentation for materials processing consists of a laser source to produce laser beam, shutter to control the intensity of the laser beam and an assembly of lenses to effectively focus the laser onto the specimen as shown figure.



Apart from these Instrumentation, separate control arrangements are made for removing the molten materials, smokes, fumes etc.. with the help of a shielding gas jet, which consist of the assisting gases such as sir, N<sub>2</sub>, o<sub>2</sub>,Ar etc. the powder feeder is used feed the metal powder, wherever necessary.

#### Processing

Laser source is switched on. The light by the plane mirror is made to pass through the shutter. The intensity of the laser beam is controlled by the shutter and the controlled laser beam

is allowed to fall on the focusing lens assembly. This lens assembly focuses the light effectively onto the window and is made to incident on the specimen.

Now the specimen gets heated, giving rise to smokes, fumes and molten materials. These smokes, fumes and molten materials are removed immediately by blowing the assisting gas from the shielding gas jet and this in turn makes the laser beam to continuously fall on the specimen, thereby increasing the cutting rate. Thus the materials can be drilled, cut, put holes etc. using this technique effectively and easily. In case of alloying, cladding, molding, welding etc. the power feeder will be used to spray the metal power over the specimen, during the focusing of laser beam on to the specimen.

## Applications

## Laser in Microelectronics

Laser plays a vital role in micro-electronics applications, such as making photos masks, writing/reading CDs and DVDs, designing thin film circuits, etc as follows.

#### (i) Thin film technology

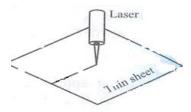
As the laser beam is highly directional, these beams are used to trim off a portion of metal or semiconductor film deposited on the dielectric substrate, by evaporation technique. Also, we can itch any number of micro components over the dielectric substrate to form an IC. Thus, by using as accurately controlled laser beam we can prepare thin film circuits including resistors, capacitors etc...

## (ii) CD/DVD

High power laser is used to write the data in the CD/DVD by creating pits (0's) and lands (1's) and low power laser can be used to read the data.

## Laser cutting

Laser is used as a tool to cut thin metal sheets by properly focusing the laser onto any particular area to be cut, for a longer time. Thus due to thermal effect the sheet is cut as shown in figure.



## Laser drilling and perforating holes

The same technique as used for cutting will be adopted for drilling and perforating holes, even upto 0.2 to 0.5  $\mu$ m of thickness.

## Laser welding

In ordinary welding process heat will be made to fall on the area to be welded, so that the material in that area will go to molten state. This on cooling will join the material. In this process the heat will spread all over the surroundings and will affect the other areas of the material and hence the material gets damaged. To avoid this difficulty, laser is used for welding. Due to its high directionality, it is focused on to that particular area alone, even of very small size and the other area remains unaffected. Thus due to thermal effect the parts can be welded. This process is also called Micro-Welding.

## UNIT V CRYSTAL PHYSICS

## **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

Materials are differs from one another in their properties. Some solids are brittle, some are ductile, some are weak, some are malleable, some are good conductors of electricity and heat, some are magnetic and so on. But all these materials are composed of atoms and molecules. These atoms are held together by the forces of attraction. The attractive forces which hold the particles of substance together are "bonds". The differences in the properties of the solids are due to their structure.

## **5.2 CLASSIFICATION OF SOLIDS**

Most of the materials do not have any characteristic difference in their outward appearance. But if we examine them under a microscope we shall find these materials to have different internal atomic structures. Based on internal structures, the solids can be classified into two categories namely

- i) Crystalline solids
- ii) Non-crystalline solids or amorphous materials

#### **5.3 CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS (OR) CRYSTALS**

Crystals are those in which the atoms are arranged in an orderly fashion throughout in a three dimensional pattern. Each atom is fixed at a definite point in space, at a definite distance from each other and in a definite angular orientation to all other atoms surrounding it. Therefore crystalline solids have **well defined geometrical form.** Further when crystal breaks, all the broken pieces will have a regular shape. It is called as **anisotropic substances.** These crystalline solids are classified into two such as,

- i) Single crystal
- ii) Poly crystal

#### Single crystal:

The crystalline solid which contains only one crystal, it is called as **single crystal.** Fig (5.1) represents the schematic structure of single crystal.

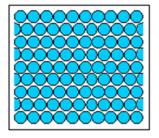
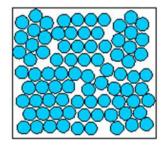


Fig 5.1 Schematic structure of single crystal

## **Poly crystal:**

The polycrystalline materials are aggregate of many grains separated by well defined grain boundary. Fig (5.2) represents the schematic structure of poly crystal.



## Fig 5.2 Schematic structure of poly crystal

Examples for crystalline solids: Diamond, Copper, Platinum, Silver, Polonium, Gold,

Molybdenum, Nickel, Cadmium, Iron, etc.

## **Crystallography:**

The study of the geometric form and other physical properties of crystalline solids, using X-rays (or) electron beam (or) neutron beam etc., is termed as the science of crystallography.

## 5.4 NON – CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS (AMORPHOUS MATERIALS)

**Amorphous** means **without form**. The materials in which atoms are arranged in an irregular fashion are known as amorphous materials. **Example:** rubber, glass and plastics. The schematic representation of amorphous materials as shown in fig 5.3

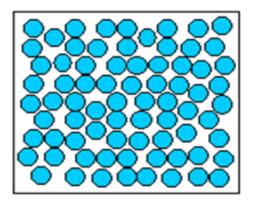


Fig 5.3 Structure of amorphous materials

## 5.5 DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CRYSTALLINE AND NON – CRYSTALLINE MATERIAL

| S. No | Crystalline Material                                      | Non – Crystalline Material            |
|-------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1.    | They have a definite and regular                          | They do not have definite and regular |
|       | geometrical shapes which extend<br>throughout the crystal | geometrical shape                     |

| S. No | Crystalline Material          | Non – Crystalline Material           |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2.    | They are anisotropic          | They are isotropic                   |
| 3.    | They are most stable          | They are less stable                 |
| 4.    | They have sharp melting point | They do not have sharp melting point |
| 5.    | Examples: NaCl, KCl           | Examples: Glasses, Rubber            |

## **5.6 FUNDAMENTALS OF CRYSTALS AND ITS STRUCTURES**

## **Crystal:**

A crystal is a three dimensional solid which consists of periodic arrangement of atoms. Crystal is regular polyhedral form bounded by smooth surfaces, which is formed by chemical compound under the action of its inter atomic forces, when passing from the state of liquid to that of a solid, under suitable condition.

X –rays are most widely used to study the crystal structures, because the wavelength of X –rays are almost equal to that of the inter atomic distances.

## **Crystallographic terms:**

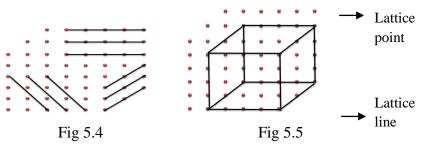
A crystal is a collection of atoms in three dimensions. As a matter of convenience, these atoms are considered as **points** to study the crystal structure. The representation of atoms in the crystals as points in three dimensions is known as **space lattice**.

## Lattice:

Lattice is a geometrical concept. It is defined as an array of points which are imaginarily kept to represent the position of atoms in the crystal such that every lattice point has got the same environment as that of the other and hence one lattice point cannot be distinguished from the other point.

## Lattice plane:

A set of parallel and equally spaced plane in space lattice is defined as lattice plane and is as shown in figure (5.4).



## Lattice point:

The atom in the crystal is replaced by the point is called as lattice point and is as shown in figure (5.5).

#### Lattice line:

The lattice points are joined with the lines as shown in figure (5.5). These lines are known as lattice line.

#### **Basis (motif):**

The crystal structure is obtained by adding a unit assembly of atoms to each lattice point. This unit assembly is called as motif (or) basis. The number of atoms in the basis may be 1 or 2 or 3.etc and it may be go even above 1000 which are identical in composition, arrangement and orientation. Example, Aluminum and Barium has the basis of the one atom, NaCl and KCl has the basis of the two atoms and  $CaF_2$  has the basis of the three atoms.

#### **Crystal structure:**

When the basis is repeated in a space lattice with correct periodicity in all directions, then it gives the actual crystal structure.

Therefore, a space lattice combines with a basis gives a crystal structure.

(i.e.,) Space lattice + Basis = Crystal Structure.

## Unit cell:

It is defined as the smallest volume of a solid from which the entire crystal structure is constructed by translation repetition in the three dimensions. The unit cell fully represents the characteristics of entire crystal. A unit cell in three dimensions is shown in fig. 5.6.

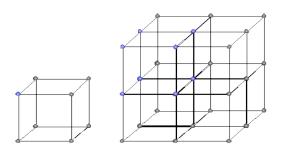


Fig. 5.6

#### Lattice parameters of the unit cell:

A unit cell is constructucted if the distance between two neighbouring lattice points along three dimensions and angle between them are known.

The distance between two neighbouring lattice point is nothing but the edges of the unit cell. The lengths OA, OB, OC in three axes OX, OY and OZ are the **axial lengths or intercepts**.(fig 5.7). In fig 1.7 the axial lengths OA = a, OB = b and OC=c are known as intercepts a, b and c along three axes. The angles between three intercepts ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) are

called **interfacial angles**. Therfore, the both intercepts and interfacial angles are the lattice parameters of the unit cell. They determine the actual shape and size of the unit cell.

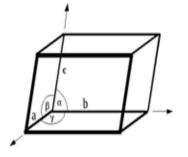


Fig 5.7

## Primitive cell & Non - Primitive cell:

A primitive cell is the simplest type of unit cell which contains only one lattice points or atom per unit cell. Example: simple cubic.

Non - primitive cell:

If there are more than one lattice points in a unit cell, it is called a non - primitive cell. Example: BCC and FCC.

#### **5.7 THE CRYSTAL SYSTEMS**

On the basis of lattice parameters such as intercepts or axial lengths (a, b & c) and interfacial angles ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) the crystals are classified into 7 crystal system.

The 7 basic crystal systems are

1. Triclinic, 2. Monoclinic, 3. Orthorhombic, 4. Tetragonal, 5. Hexagonal

6. Trigonal (or) Rhombohetral, 7. Cubic

## 1. Triclinic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal and all the axes are inclined obliquely to each other (fig 5.8 a).

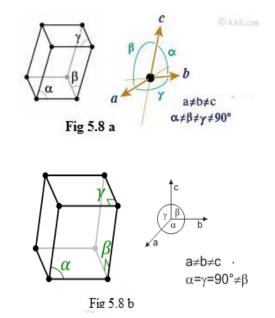
Example: Copper Sulphate (CuSo<sub>4</sub>),

Potassium dichromate (K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>)

## 2. Monoclinic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal. Two axes are perpendicular to each other and third is obliquely inclined (fig 5.8 b).

Example: Sodium Sulphate (Na<sub>2</sub>So<sub>3</sub>)



## 3. Orthorhombic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal but they are perpendicular to each other (fig 5.8 c).

Example: Sulphur, Topaz

In this crystal system, two axial lengths of the unit cell are equal and third axial length is either longer or shorter (fig 5.8 d). but they are perpendicular to each other

Example: Ordinary white tin, Indium

4. Tetragonal crystal system:

## 5. Hexagonal crystal system:

In this crystal system, two axial lengths of the unit cell are equal and lying in one plane at 120° with each other. The third axial length is either longer or shorter than the other two and it is perpendicular to this plane (fig 5.8 e). Example: Quartz, Tourmaline.

#### 6. Trigonal (or rhombohedral) crystal system:

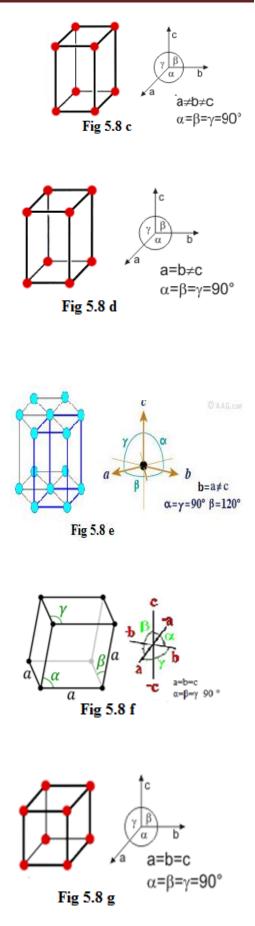
In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are equal. And also they are equally inclined to each other at an angle other than  $90^{\circ}$  (fig 5.8 f).

Example: Calcite

## 7. Cubic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are equal and they are perrpendicular to each other (fig 5.8 g). Example: Sodium Chloride (NaCl),

Calcium Fluoride (CaF<sub>2</sub>)



| S.No | Crystal systems               | Axial<br>lengths<br>(a, b, c) | Interfacial angles $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$          | Example   |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| 1    | Triclinic                     | $a \neq b \neq c$             | $\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90^\circ$         | CuSo <sub>4</sub> , K <sub>2</sub> Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> |
| 2    | Monoclinic                    | $a \neq b \neq c$             | $\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ}, \gamma \neq 90^{\circ}$ | Na <sub>2</sub> So <sub>3</sub> , FeSo <sub>4</sub>               |
| 3    | Orthorhombic                  | $a \neq b \neq c$             | $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$                | Sulphur, Topaz  |
| 4    | Tetrahedral                   | $a = b \neq c$                | $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$                | Ordinary white tin,<br>Indium                                     |
| 5    | Hexagonal                     | $a = b \neq c$                | $\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ}, \gamma = 120^{\circ}$   | Quartz, Tourmaline  |
| 6    | Trigonal (or)<br>Rhombohedral | a = b = c                     | $\alpha=\beta=\gamma\neq90^\circ$                     | Calcite   |
| 7    | Cubic                         | a = b = c                     | $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$                | NaCl, CaF <sub>2</sub>  |

Table 5.1 Seven crystal systems

## **5.8 BRAVAIS LATTICE**

In 1880 Bravais introduced the concept of space lattice. He showed that there are only 14 ways of arranging points in space such that the environment looks same from each point.

Hence, there are only 14 types of space lattices which can be possibly developed from 7 crystal systems as shown in table (5.2). These 14 types of space lattices are known as Bravais lattice.

| Possible Bravais Lattice |                               |                                    |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| S.No                     | Crystal<br>systems            | No.of possible<br>Bravais Lattices |
| 1                        | Triclinic                     | 1                                  |
| 2                        | Monoclinic                    | 2                                  |
| 3                        | Orthorhombic                  | 4                                  |
| 4                        | Tetrahedral                   | 2                                  |
| 5                        | Hexagonal                     | 1                                  |
| 6                        | Trigonal (or)<br>Rhombohedral | 1                                  |
| 7                        | Cubic                         | 3                                  |
| Total                    |                               | 14                                 |

Table 5.2

The 14 possible Bravais lattices drawn from the crystal systems are shown in table 5.3.

|      | Currata1  | Bravais lattices of seven crystal systems                                 |
|------|---|---|
| S.No | Crystal<br>systems  | Bravais Lattices  |
| 1    | Triclinic<br>( $a \neq b \neq c$ ,<br>$\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90$ )                   | Triclinic   |
| 2    | Monoclinic<br>( $a \neq b \neq c$ ,<br>$\alpha = \beta = 90^\circ$ ,<br>$\gamma \neq 90^\circ$ )  | Simple<br>Monoclinic<br>Base-centered<br>monoclinic                       |
| 3    | Orthorhombic<br>( $a \neq b \neq c$ ,<br>$\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90$ °)                        | Simple orthorhombic Base-centered orthorhombic Face-centered orthorhombic |
| 4    | Tetrahedral<br>(a = b $\neq$ c,<br>$\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90$ °)                              | Simple tetragonal Body-centered tetragonal                                |
| 5    | Hexagonal<br>( $a = b \neq c$ ,<br>$\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ}$ ,<br>$\gamma \neq 120^{\circ}$ ) | Hexagonal   |
| 6    | Trigonal (or)<br>Rhombohedral<br>(a = b = c,<br>$\alpha = \beta = \gamma \neq 90^\circ$ )         | simple Rhombohedral   |
| 7    | Cubic<br>$(a = b = c, \alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ})$                                      | Simple cubic Face-centered cubic Cubic                                    |

Table 5.3Bravais lattices of seven crystal systems

#### **5.9 MILLER INDICES**

We imagine certain planes in the crystal which contains large concentration of atoms. The physical properties are dependent on concentration of atoms at planes. The orientation of the plane can be described by the intercepts of the plane with three crystallographic axes. In figure 5.9, a plane is drawn which cuts the three crystallographic directions. It has one unit in the x-axis, three units in the y axis and one unit in the z axis. The intercept values are (1,3,1).

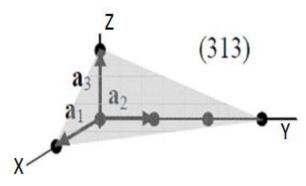


Fig 5.9

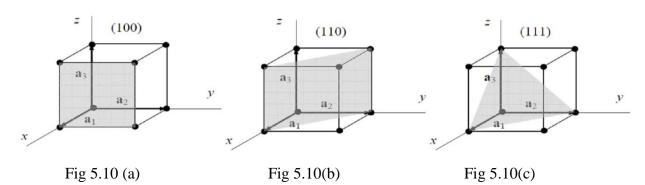
Miller suggested a better way for the representation of a plane in a crystal, and the indices are called as Miller indices.

The procedure for finding the Miller indices for a plane is illustrated as follows:

- 1. Determine the intercept of the plane on the three coordinate axes in terms of lattice constant. In the above example the intercepts are (1,3,1)
- 2. Take a reciprocal of these intercepts. In the above example the reciprocals are (1/1, 1/3, 1/1).
- 3. Reduce the reciprocals by whole numbers by multiplying each with LCM which gives the Miller indices of concerned plane. In the example 3,1,3
- 4. Enclosed these numbers in square brackets. The miller indices of the plane in the figure 1.10 are [3,1,3]

## **Example:**

Find the miller indices of the following planes given in figure 5.10 (a, b, c).



1. The plane is at a distance of one unit to x- axis,  $\infty$  distance to both y and z-axes. The

intercepts are  $1,\infty,\infty$ .

- The reciprocals are 1/1,1/∞,1/∞. Hence, Miller indices are [1 0 0] shown in fig 5.10 (a).
- The plane touches the x-axis at one unit distance-axis at one unit distance and does not touch to the z-axis. The intercepts are 1, 1, ∞. The reciprocals of the intercepts are 1/1, 1/1, 1/∞. The miller indices are [1 1 0] shown in fig 5.10 (b).
- 4. The plane intercepts are 1, 1, 1 reciprocals of the intercepts are 1, 1, 1. Hence the Miller indices are [1 1 1] shown in fig 5.10 (c).
- 5. If the intercept of a plane to certain axes are in negative direction, then a bar should be kept on the indices.

#### **Important features of Miller indices:**

- 1. Miller indices describe the angular position of a plane with respect to the crystallographic axes but not their actual distances from the origin.
- 2. All equally spaced parallel planes have the same miller indices. Thus the Miller indices do not describe the angular position of a single plane but a set of parallel planes.
- 3. When the plane is parallel to one of the coordinate axis, it is said to meet that axis at infinity, i.e. the length of the intercept is infinity. The reciprocal of this parameter is zero and the Miller index for that intercept is zero.
- 4. It is only the ratio of indices that is important, i.e. [8, 4, 2], [4, 2, 1] represents the same set of planes.
- 5. A negative index shows that the plane cuts that axes on the negative side of the origin.
- 6. A normal to the plane with index number [h, k, l] is the direction of [h, k, l].

## Procedure for drawing the plane for given Miller indices:

It is the reverse procedure for the finding of Miller indices when intercepts are given.

- 1. Take the reciprocal of Miller indices. If Miller indices are [h,k,l], the reciprocals are 1/h,1/k,1/l.
- 2. These reciprocals will give the intercepts of the plane on the three axes.
- 3. These intercepts are marked in the unit cell and a plane is drawn.
- 4. If intercept value is infinity on any axis, then the plane drawn is parallel to that axis.

## 5.10 EXPRESSION FOR DISTANCE BETWEEN SUCCESSIVE PLANES

Studying the distance between two successive crystals planes are very imported for the structure determination and to find certain crystal properties by x-ray diffraction methods.

Let us consider a rectangular Cartesian coordinate system and O is the origin. Let

[h,k,l] are the Miller indices of plane ABC, which makes intercepts OA,OB and OC on x,y,z axes respectively as shown in the figure 5.11

Let ON is the normal to this plane such that ON= d1 the distance of the plane from the

axes.

origin, makes angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  with the three

OA = a/h,  $\cos \alpha = d_1/OA$ , substitution the value of  $OA, \cos \alpha = \frac{d_1}{a/h} = \frac{hd_1}{a}$  $OB = \frac{a}{k}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{d_1}{OB}$ , on substituting the value of OB,  $\cos \beta = \frac{d_1}{a/k} = \frac{kd_1}{a}$ ,  $OC = \frac{a}{l}$ ,  $\cos \gamma = \frac{d_1}{OC}$ , On substituting the value of OC

$$\cos\gamma = \frac{d_1}{a/l} = \frac{ld_1}{a}$$

As  $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1$  and substituting the values

$$\left(\frac{hd_1}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{kd_1}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{ld_1}{a}\right)^2 = 1$$
$$\left(\frac{d_1}{a}\right)^2 \left(h^2 + k^2 + l^2\right) = 1$$
 Square rooting both

the sides  $\frac{d_1}{a}\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2} = 1$ 

Or 
$$d_1 = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$
 ... (4)



Now let us consider another plane A' B' C' which is parallel to the plane ABC which is at a distance of  $d_2$  from the origin O. Let the intercepts a OA'=OB'=OC'=2a and the normal to the plane passing through origin is OM such that d OM =2d.

$$OA^1 = \frac{2a}{h}, \cos \alpha = \frac{d_2}{OA^1}$$

Substituting the value of OA',

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{d_2}{2a/h} = \frac{d_2h}{2a}$$

Similarly

$$\cos\beta = \frac{d_2k}{2a}$$
 and  $\cos\gamma = \frac{d_2l}{2a}$ 

As  $\cos^2\alpha + \cos^2\beta + \cos^2\gamma = 1$ , substituting the values in the equation and on simplification

$$\frac{d_2}{2a}\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2} = 1 \text{ or}$$

$$d_2 = \frac{2a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2} + l^2} \qquad \dots \qquad (5)$$

The distance between two successive planes,  $d=d_2 - d_1$ From equation (4) and (5)

$$d = \frac{2a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}} - \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$
$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}} \qquad \dots \qquad (6)$$

## 5.11 CHARACTERISTIC OF A UNIT CELL

A unit cell is characterized by the following properties

- i) Number of atoms per unit cell
- ii) Co-ordination number
- iii) Nearest neighboring distance
- iv) Atomic radius and
- v) Packing factor or density factor

#### (i) Number of atoms per unit cell:

It is the number of atoms possessed by a unit cell. This can be determined if the arrangement of atoms inside the unit cell is known.

#### (ii) Co-ordination number:

It is the number of nearest atoms directly surrounding a particular atom in a crystal. The co-ordination number gives the information about the packing of atoms in the structure. i.e., whether the crystal structure is closely packed structure or loosely packed structure. If the co-ordination number is high, then the structure is more closely packed. If it is low, then the structure is loosely packed.

#### (iii) Nearest neighboring distance (2r):

The distance between the centers of two nearest atoms is called nearest neighboring distance.

It is expressed in terms of the length of edge of the unit cell 'a' and it is 2r.

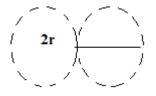


Fig 5.12

**It is half of the nearest neighbouring distance in a crystal.** It is denoted by 'r'. It is usually expressed in terms of cube edge 'a'(lattice parameter ).(Fig 5.12).

$$r = \frac{a}{2}$$

(v) Packing factor (PF):

It is defined as the ratio of total volume occupied by the atoms in a unit cell to the total volume of a unit cell.

$$packing \ factor = \frac{Total \ volume \ occupied \ by \ the \ atoms \ in \ a \ unit \ cell \ (v)}{Total \ volume \ of \ the \ unit \ cell \ (V)}$$
$$Number \ of \ atoms \ present \ in \ a \ unit \ cell \ \times$$
$$PF = \frac{Volume \ of \ one \ atom}{Total \ volume \ of \ the \ unit \ cell}$$

A high packing factor indicates that the atoms are very closely packed and therefore there is very little unoccupied space. On the other hand, a low packing factor indicates loose packing of atoms and hence there is relatively more unoccupied space. It also called as **density of packing.** 

## 5.12 CRYSTAL STRUCTURES - SIMPLE CUBIC (SC) STRUCTURE

This is one of the most common and simplest shapes found in crystals. The simple cubic unit cell is a cube (all sides of the same length and all face perpendicular to each other) with an atom at each corner of the unit cell. These corner atoms touch each other along cube edges. The figure 5.13 represents the arrangement of atoms in simple cubic crystal.



Fig 5.13 simple cubic system

## Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a simple cubic structure is shown in fig 5.14. There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell.

Therefore, Share of each unit cell =  $\frac{1}{8}$  of corner atom Total number of atom in unit cell =  $\frac{1}{8} \times 8$ = 1 atom

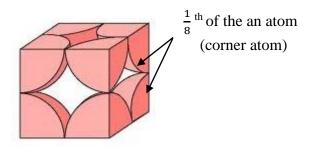


Fig 5.14 simple cubic unit cell

#### **Co-ordination number:**

Simple cubic unit cell has 8 corner atoms. Let us consider one of the corner atoms (say X). It is shared by 8 adjacent unit cells as shown in fig 5.15.

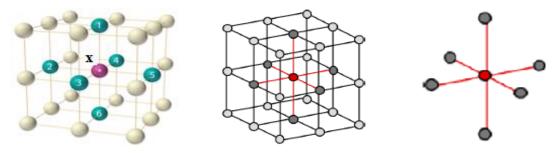


Fig 5.15

There are 4nearest neighbouring atoms to this particular atom 'X' which are shown by 2, 3, 4 and 5 in a plane (horizontal plane). Further, there are 2 more nearest atoms, one directly above (atom 1) and the other one directly below (atom 6) to the atom X. Thus, there are only six (4+2) nearest neighbours to the atom X.

Hence, the co-ordination number for simple cubic is 6.

#### **Atomic radius:**

Consider a face of the unit cell of a simple cubic structure (fig 5.16). The atoms touch each other along the edges of the cube. It is clear that the distance between the centers of two nearest atoms is just equal to the cube edge 'a'.

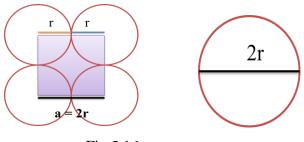


Fig 5.16

If 'a' is the side of the unit cell and 'r' its radius, then, from 5.16,

 $2\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a}$ 

**Atomic Packing factor:** 

Number of atoms per unit cell = 1

Volume of one unit cell,  $v = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ 

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius,  $r = \frac{a}{2}$  and a = 2r

 $r = \frac{a}{2}$ 

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that,

Packing factor = 
$$\frac{v}{v}$$

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3}{a^3}$$

Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^{3}}{(2r)^{3}} = \frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^{3}}{2^{3}r^{3}}$$
$$= \frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi}{8} = \frac{4\pi}{24}$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{6} = 0.5236$$
$$PF = 52\%$$

Thus, 52% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 48% volume is vacant. Example: Only one element Polonium (Po) at a certain temperature range exhibits this crystal structure.

#### 5.13 BODY CENTERED CUBIC (BCC) CRYSTAL SYSTEM

The body-centered cubic unit cell is a cube (all sides of the same length and all face perpendicular to each other) with an atom at each corner of the unit cell and an atom in the center of the unit cell. These corner atoms do not touch each other but all these corner atoms touch the body center atom. The figure 5.17 represents the arrangement of atoms in BCC crystal.

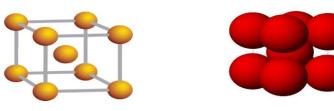


Fig 5.17

Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a Body-centered cubic structure is shown in fig 5.18.

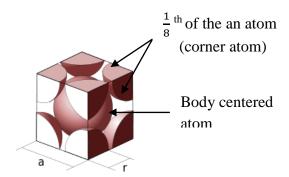


Fig 5.18 Body-centered cubic unit cell

There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell. Therefore,

Share of each unit cell  $=\frac{1}{8}$  of corner atom Total number of corner atom in unit cell  $=\frac{1}{8} \times 8 = 1$  atom There is one atom at the body center of every unit cell.

Therefore,

Total number of atoms per unit cell in BCC = atom in unit cell + body centered atom = 1+1= 2 atoms

## **Co-ordination number:**

In the unit cell of BCC structure, there is one atom (say atom X) at the body center of the unit cell. Further there are '8' atoms at the 8 corners of the unit cell as shown in fig 5.19.

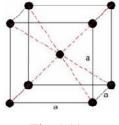


Fig 5.19

The corner atoms do not touch each other but all the '8' corner atoms touch the body center atom along the body diagonal. Thus, for body center atom 'X', there are 8 nearest neighbours (ie., 8 corner atoms). Hence, the co-ordination number of body centered cubic structure is 8.

## **Atomic radius:**

The corner atoms do not touch each other. However, each corner atoms touches the body centered atom along the body diagonal of the cube. The unit cell for BCC is shown in fig 5.20.

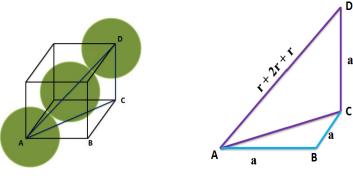


Fig 5.20

It is clear from fig 5.17 that the nearest neighbouring atoms are corner atoms A and D and the body center atom. Consider the atoms at A, D and the body center atom. These atoms lie in one straight line along the body diagonal AD of the cube.

From the right angled  $\triangle$  ABC,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2$$

Substituting the values for AB and BC from the fig 5.18, we have

$$AC^2 = a^2 + a^2$$
$$AC^2 = 2a^2$$

From the geometry of figure 5.18,

$$AD=r+2r+r=4r\\$$

On squaring on both sides, we get

$$AD^2 = (4r)^2$$

From the right angled triangle ACD,

$$AD2 = AC2 + CD2$$
$$= AB2 + BC2 + CD2$$

Substituting the values for  $AD^2$ ,  $AB^2$ ,  $BC^2$  and  $CD^2$ , we get

$$(4r)^2 = a^2 + a^2 + a^2$$
  
 $16r^2 = 3a^2$   
 $r^2 = 3a^2/16$ 

Taking square root on both sides, we get

$$r = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

**Atomic packing factor:** 

Number of atoms per unit cell = 2

Volume of 2 atoms, 
$$v = 2 \times \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 = \frac{8}{3}\pi r^3$$

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius, 
$$r = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$$
 and  $a = \frac{4r}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that, Packing factor =  $\frac{v}{v}$ 

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{8}{3}\pi r^3}{a^3}$$

Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{8}{3}\pi r^3}{\left(\frac{4r}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^3} = \frac{\frac{8}{3}\pi r^3}{4^3 r^3 / \sqrt{3^3}} \qquad (\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3} = 3\sqrt{3})$$
$$= \frac{\frac{8}{3}\pi r^3}{\frac{64r^3}{3\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{8}{3}\pi r^3 \times \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{64r^3}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{8} = 0.6798$$

PF = 68 %

Thus, 68% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 32% volume is vacant.

Example: Tungsten, Chromium and Molybdenum.

## 5.14 FACE CENTERED CUBIC (FCC) CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

Face Center Cubic Structure consists of an atom at each cube corner and an atom in the center of each cube face. The FCC structure is shown in fig 5.21. These corner atoms do not touch each other but all these corner atoms touch the face center atom.

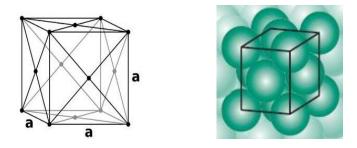


Fig 5.21

#### Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a Face-centered cubic structure is shown in fig 5.22. It consists of two types of atoms such as corner atoms and face centered atoms.

There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell. Therefore,

Share of each unit cell  $=\frac{1}{8}$  of corner atom

Total number of corner atom in unit cell  $=\frac{1}{8} \times 8 = 1$  atom

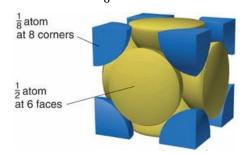


Fig 5.22 Face-centered cubic unit cell

Each face centered atom is shared by only two unit cell, which lie on either side of the atom. Similarly we have six face centered atoms in a unit cell.

Therefore,

Total number of face centered atom in unit cell  $=\frac{1}{2} \times 6 = 3$  atoms Therefore,

| Total number of atoms |   | Total number of corner |   | Total number of    |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|---|--------------------|
| per unit cell in FCC  | = | atom in unit cell      | + | face centered atom |
|                       | = | 1                      | + | 3                  |
|                       |   |                        |   |                    |

= 4 atoms

#### **Co-ordination number:**

To calculate the co-ordination number, for FCC, let us consider a corner atom (X) as shown in fig 5.23. In its own plane it has 4 face centered atoms (5, 6, 7, 8) as nearest neighbours. In a plane which is lie just above this corner atom, it has 4 more face centered atoms (1, 2, 3, 4) as nearest neighbours. In a plane which is lie just below this corner atom, it has 4 more face centered atoms (9, 10, 11, 12) as nearest neighbours. Therefore, the total number of nearest atoms to any corner atom is 4+4+4=12.Hence, the co-ordination number for FCC is 12.

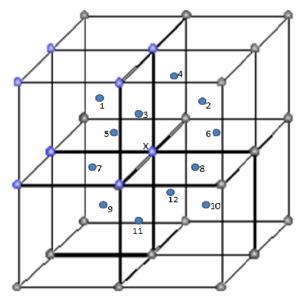


Fig 5.23

#### **Atomic radius:**

The corner atoms do not touch each other. However, each corner atoms touches the face centered atoms along the diagonal of the face of the cube as shown in fig 5.24 (a). It is clear from fig 5.23 that the nearest neighbouring atoms are corner atoms A and C and the face center atom. Consider the atoms at A, C and the face center atom. These atoms lie in one straight line along the face diagonal AC of the cube.

From the right angled  $\triangle$  ABC,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2$$

Substituting the values for AB and BC from the fig 5.24 (b), we have

$$AC^2 = a^2 + a^2$$
$$AC^2 = 2a^2$$

Taking square root on both sides, we get

$$AC = \sqrt{2a}$$

From the geometry of figure 1.20,

$$AC = r + 2r + r = 4r$$

Substituting the values for AC, we get

$$4r = \sqrt{2a}$$
$$r = \frac{\sqrt{2a}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2a}}{2\sqrt{2\sqrt{2}}}$$
$$r = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

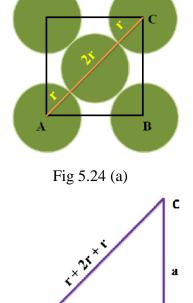


Fig 5.24 (b)

в

a

**Atomic packing factor:** 

Number of atoms per unit cell = 4  
Volume of 2 atoms, 
$$v = 4 \times \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 = \frac{16}{3}\pi r^3$$

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius, 
$$r = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{2}}$$
 and  $a = 2\sqrt{2}r$   
Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that,

Packing factor = 
$$\frac{v}{V}$$

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{16}{3}\pi r^3}{a^3}$$

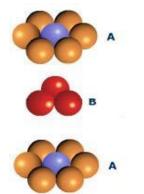
Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{16}{3}\pi r^{3}}{(2\sqrt{2}r)^{3}} = \frac{\frac{16}{3}\pi r^{3}}{2^{3}r^{3}\sqrt{2^{3}}} \qquad (\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{2})$$
$$= \frac{\frac{16}{3}\pi r^{3}}{16\sqrt{2}r^{3}} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\pi$$
$$= 0.7402$$
$$PF = 74\%$$

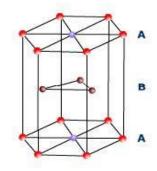
Thus, 74% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 26% volume is vacant.

## 5.15 HEXAGONAL CLOSELY PACKED STRUCTURE (HCP)

The unit cell of HCP system has 12 corner atoms, one at each and every corner of the hexagon with two base centered atoms, one at the top face of the hexagon and another at the bottom face of the hexagon as shown in figure 5.25. In addition to the corner and base atoms, there are three symmetrically arranged atoms in between the top and bottom face of the hexagon. Three additional atoms are located between top and bottom planes, which are illustrated in hard sphere model as shown in figure 5.25(a).



A A



5.25 (b) Lattice point representation

## Number of atoms per unit cell:

The unit of HCP structure is shown in fig 5.26. In HCP, there are three types of atoms viz., (i) corner atoms (ii) base center atoms and (iii) middle layer atoms.

5.25 (a) Hard sphere model

## (i) Number of corner atoms per unit cell:

Each corner atom is shared by six surrounding hexagon unit cell. Similarly we have 12 corner atoms in a unit cell.

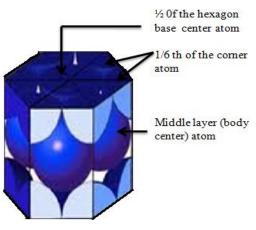


Fig 5.26

The number of corner atoms per unit cell

$$=\frac{1}{6} \times 12 = 2$$
 atoms.

#### (ii) Number of base centered atoms per unit cell:

Each base atom is shared by two unit cells. Similarly we have two base centered atoms in a unit cell. Therefore, the number of base centered atoms per unit cell  $=\frac{1}{2} \times 2 = 1$  atom. (iii) Number of middle layer atoms per unit cell:

The 3 atoms situated at the middle layer, within the body of the unit cell are fully contributing to that of the unit cell alone i.e., they are not shared by any other unit cells. Therefore,

The number of middle layer atoms per unit cell = 3

Therefore,

| The total number of atoms per |     | Number of corner    |   | Number of base      |   | Number of middle       |
|-------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---|---------------------|---|------------------------|
| unit cell in HCP structure    | = 8 | atoms per unit cell | + | atoms per unit cell | + | atoms per<br>unit cell |
|                               | =   | 2                   | + | 1                   | + | 3                      |
|                               | =   | 6 atoms             |   |                     |   |                        |

### **Co-ordination number:**

The HCP structure consists of three layer viz., top layer, bottom layer and middle layer as shown in fig 5.27. In the top and bottom layer, the base centered atom is surrounded by six corner atoms.

In the middle layer we have 3 atoms stacked inside the unit cell as shown in fig 5.27. Let us consider two unit cells as shown in fig 5.27. Let 'X' be the reference atom taken in the bottom layer of unit cell-1.

This atom has 6 neighbouring atom in its own plane. Further at a distance of c/2 it has 3 atoms in the middle layer of unit cell-1 and 3 more atoms in the middle layer of unit cell-2. Therefore, the total number of neighbouring atoms are 6 + 3 + 3 = 12.

Thus, the co-ordination number is 12.

#### **Atomic radius:**

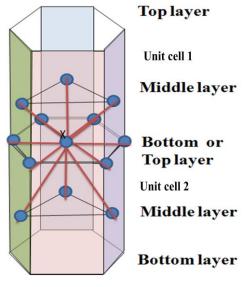


Fig 5.27

To find the atomic radius of the HCP structure, consider any two corner atoms. It has to be noted that, each and every corner atoms touches each other, therefore they are the nearest neighbours. From fig 5.28, we can write, a = 2r

i.e., the atomic radius is  $r = \frac{a}{2}$ 

## Relation between 'c' and 'a' [c/a ratio]:

To calculate c/a ratio, the triangle in the bottom layer of the HCP unit cell. Let 'c' be the height of the unit cell and 'a' be the distance between two nearest neighboring atoms. Consider the triangle AOC which is shown in the figure. Here, A, O and C are the atoms of the bottom layer and y is the next layer atom which lies exactly above this plane at a distance c/2.

From triangle ABC,  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{AB}{AC}$ 

$$AB = AC \cos 30^\circ$$

From the fig 5.29, AC = a

Substituting AC and cos 30° values, we get

$$AB = a \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

But, from the fig 5.29 (b), AX = (2/3) AB

Substituting for AB, we get

$$AX = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{3} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{3}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$$

In the triangle AXY,  $AC^2 = AX^2 + XY^2$ Substituting AX, AC & XY from fig 5.29(a), we get

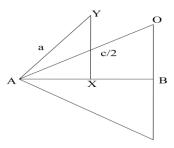
$$a^{2} = \left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{c}{2}\right)^{2} = (a^{2}/3) + (c^{2}/4)$$
$$\frac{c^{2}}{4} = a^{2} - \frac{a^{2}}{3}$$
$$\frac{c^{2}}{4} = \frac{3a^{2} - a^{2}}{3} = \frac{2a^{2}}{3}$$
$$\frac{c^{2}}{4} = \frac{4 \times 2}{3} = \frac{8}{3} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Taking square root on both sides,

$$\frac{c}{a} = 1.633$$

#### **Atomic packing factor:**

To find Volume of all atoms in a unit cell (v):





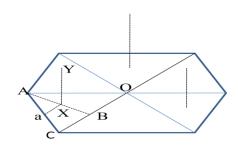


Fig 5.29(b)

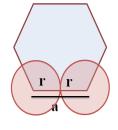


Fig 5.28

Substituting 'r' values, we get

Volume of 6 atoms (v)  $= 8\pi (a/2)^3 = 8\pi a^3/8$ 

$$v = \pi a^3$$

Volume of the unit cell (V):

Volume of a HCP unit cell =  $\begin{pmatrix} \text{Area of} \\ \text{hexagonal face} \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} \text{height of the} \\ \text{hexagon} \end{pmatrix}$ 

To find area of hexagon:

Area of the base  $= 6 \times \text{area of triangle ABC}$ Area of triangle ABC  $=\frac{1}{2} \times \text{AB} \times \text{BO}$ 

Substituting for BO = a and AB = 
$$a\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
,  
Area of triangle ABC =  $\frac{1}{2} \times a \times a\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}a^2}{4}$   
 $\therefore$  Area of the base =  $6 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}a^2}{4} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}a^2}{2}$   
Therefore Volume of a HCP unit cell =  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}a^2}{4} \times C$ 

Therefore, Volume of a HCP unit cell =  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}a^2}{2} \times c$ 

We know that,

Packing factor = 
$$\frac{v}{V}$$

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\pi a^3}{\frac{3\sqrt{3a}^2}{2} \times c}$$
$$PF = \frac{\pi}{3\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{a}{c}$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{3\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{1.633}$$
$$= 0.7402$$
$$PF = 74 \%$$

Therefore, we can say that 74% volume of the unit cell of HCP is occupied by atoms and remaining 26% volume is vacant which implies that HCP structure can be termed as tightly or closely packed structure.

#### Examples: Zinc, Titanium, and cobalt

Comparison between the simple cubic, body centered cubic, face centered cubic and hexagonal closed packed structure is given in table 5.4

| Sr.<br>No. | Properties   | sc                     | bcc                            | fcc                            | hcp                            |
|------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1          | ∨olume of unit cell  | a³                     | a <sup>3</sup>                 | a³                             | $\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3}a^2c$      |
| 2          | Number of atoms per<br>unit cell                           | 1                      | 2                              | 4                              | 6                              |
| 3          | Number of atoms per<br>unit volume                         | $\frac{1}{a^3}$        | $\frac{2}{a^3}$                | $\frac{4}{a^3}$                | $\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}a^2c}$       |
| 4          | Number of nearest<br>neighbour<br>(Coordination<br>number) | 6                      | 8                              | 12                             | 12                             |
| 5          | Nearest neighbour<br>distance (2r)                         | а                      | $\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}$          | $\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2}$          | a                              |
| 6          | Atomic radius  | $\frac{a}{2}$          | $\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$          | $\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{4}$          | $\frac{a}{2}$                  |
| 7          | Atomic Packing<br>Fraction (APF)                           | $\frac{\pi}{6} = 0.52$ | $\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{8} = 0.68$ | $\frac{\sqrt{2}\pi}{6} = 0.74$ | $\frac{\sqrt{2}\pi}{6} = 0.74$ |

Table 5.4

## 5.16. DIAMOND CUBIC STRUCTURE

The diamond structure is an FCC with the basis of two carbon atoms, viz., 'X' and 'Y'. The 'X' atom is located with origin of (0, 0, 0) and the 'Y' atom is located with origin of  $\left(\frac{a}{4}, \frac{a}{4}, \frac{a}{4}\right)$  where 'a' is the lattice constant of the FCC lattice. The figure 5.30 illustrates the diamond structure.

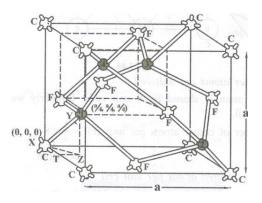


Fig 5.30 diamond structure

UNIT-V

Thus, from fig 5.30, we can say that the diamond structure is formed due to the combination of two interpenetrating FCC sub lattices, having the origin (0, 0, 0) and  $(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4})$ , along the body diagonal.

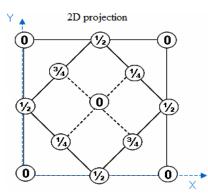


Fig 5.31 The diamond unit cell

The figure 5.31 shows a the unit cell of the diamond structure with co-ordinates of each point and the tetrahedral bonds of the nearest neighbours. The diamond unit cell has 4 tetrahedral bonds as shown in figure 5.30.

#### Number of atoms per unit cell:

The unit cell has 8 corner atoms, 6 face-centered atoms and 4 atoms inside the cube. Since each corner atom is shared by 8 adjacent unit cells and each face-centered atom is shared by 2 unit cells. Therefore,

The number of atoms /unit cell =  $(\frac{1}{8}) \times 8 + (\frac{1}{2}) \times 6 + 4 = 8$ (Corner atoms) (FC atoms)

#### **Co-ordination number:**

The co-ordination number of an atom in diamond structure is obviously 4 as can be seen from the unit cell of diamond and is loosely packed.

#### **Atomic radius:**

To determine the distance between nearest neighbours one needs to estimate the distance AJ as shown in the figure 5.32.

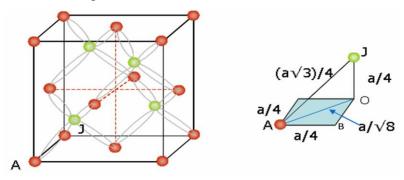


Fig 5.32

The atom at J is displaced from that at A by a/4 along x-axis and a/4 along Y axis, therefore

$$AO^2 = AB^2 + BO^2 = (\frac{a}{4})^2 + (\frac{a}{4})^2 = 2a^2/16 = a^2/8$$

Then,

$$AJ^{2} = AO^{2} + OJ^{2} = \frac{a^{2}}{8} + \frac{a^{2}}{16} = \frac{3a^{2}}{16}$$

Therefore,

$$AJ = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

Substituting the values for AJ from the fig 5.32, we get

$$2r = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$$
$$r = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

Therefore,

From the atomic radius, the lattice constant becomes,

$$a = \frac{8r}{\sqrt{3}}$$

**Packing factor:** 

Number of atoms per unit cell = 8

Volume of one unit cell, 
$$v = 8 \times \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3$$

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius, 
$$r = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that, Packing factor =  $\frac{v}{V}$ 

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{8 \times \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3}{a^3}$$

Substituting the value of 'r' in above equation we get,

$$PF = \frac{\frac{32}{3}\pi (\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{8})^3}{a^3} = \frac{\frac{32}{3}\pi a^3\sqrt{3^3}}{8^3 a^3}$$
$$= \frac{\frac{32}{3}\pi 3\sqrt{3}}{8^3} = \frac{32\sqrt{3}\pi}{512}$$
$$= \frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{16} = 0.34$$
$$PF = 34\%$$

Thus, 34% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 66% volume is vacant which implies that diamond structure can be termed as loosely packed structure.

### 5.17 CRYSTAL IMPERFECTIONS

If atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is called defects (or) imperfections in crystals. It is observed that the crystals are rarely found to be perfect.

The effect of imperfections is found to be very important in understanding the properties of crystals. This is because, structure insensitive properties like stiffness, density and electrical conductivity are not affected much by the presence of imperfections or defects in the crystals.

While, structure sensitive properties such as mechanical strength, ductility, crystal growth, magnetic hysteresis, dielectric strength which are of greatest technical importance are found to be greatly affected by the presence of imperfections or defects. The various types of structural imperfections or defects in crystals are classified as

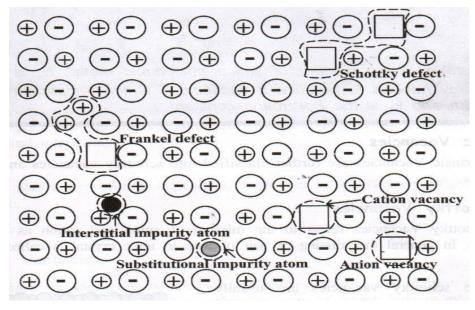
- 1. Lattice vibrations or phonons
- 2. Point defects or zero dimensional defects
  - Vacancies
  - Interstitial defects
  - Self-interstitial defects
  - Schottky defect
  - Frenkel defect
- 3. Line defects or one dimensional defects or dislocations.
  - Edge dislocation
  - Screw dislocation
  - Dislocation climb.
  - Dislocation slip.
- 4. Surface defects or plane defects or two dimensional defects
  - Grain boundaries
  - Twin boundaries
  - Tilt boundaries
  - Stacking faults
- 5. Volume defects or three dimensional defects or bulk defects.

## **5.17.1 LATTICE VIBRATIONS OR PHONONS**

Atoms are not stationary in their designated lattice positions, but are vibrating about their mean position. This happens as the atoms interact with one another and, the frequency of vibration depends on the temperature. These vibrations of atoms play a fundamental role in affecting electrical, specific heat and magnetic properties of materials to a greater extent.

## **5.17.2 POINT DEFECTS**

The defects which take place due to imperfect packing of atoms during crystallization are known as point defects. As the name implies, they are imperfect point like regions in the crystal and, therefore, they are also referred as zero dimensional imperfections. The most common point defects in a crystal are described below and are shown in fig 5.33.



**Fig 5.33** 

Point imperfections may be classified into two forms viz., a) Vacancies b) Impurities

## (a) Vacancies

A vacancy is the simplest point defect in a crystal. This refers to a missing atom (or) a vacant atomic site as shown in fig. (5.34). such defects may arise either from imperfect packing density crystallization process or from thermal vibration of atoms at high temperature. When the thermal energy due to vibration is increased among atoms, it can result in a particular atom acquiring sufficient energy to escape, thereby creating a vacancy. The vacancies may be single (one atom missing) or divacancies (two atoms missing) or trivacancies (three atoms missing) and so on.

Vacancy may also occur if an atom leaves its own site and dissolved interstitially into the structure. Generally vacancies are classified into intrinsic and extrinsic vacancies. They are discussed as follows.



Fig 5.34

#### **Intrinsic Vacancies**

Intrinsic Vacancies are further classified into schottky vacancies and Frankel Vacancies.

## (i) Schottky Vacancies

Schottky Vacancies refers to the missing of anion and cation as shown in fig 5.35. In general the missing of pair of ions in ionic crystal is called schottky defect.

The schottky vacancies are usually produced as a result of the thermal incorporation of the unoccupied lattice sites from the exterior of the crystal. The lattice undergoes thermal vibration and thermal expansion when temperature is raised above 0K. This shows that the vacancies may be increased by increasing temperature.



Absence of Anion and Cation Fig 5.35

## (ii) Frankel Vacancies

Frankel vacancies refer to the shift of cation from the regular site to interstitial site as shown in the fig 5.36. Such vacancies are produced when crystal is exposed to high radiation. It always occurs in ionic crystals. Normally the cation is shifted from the regular site to the interstitial site. This because the cation being very small, it can be easily accommodated in the void space.

It is also temperature dependent i.e., higher is the vacancy, higher is the temperature.



Fig 5.36

## **Extrinsic Vacancies**

Extrinsic vacancies can be produced in an ionic crystal by the addition of proper type of impurities, if we add these molecules each of which have a missing ion in the crystal environment.

| CI K CI K CI K             |
|----------------------------|
|                            |
|                            |
| (K) (CT) (K) (CT) (K) (CT) |
|                            |
| K CT K CT K CT             |

## Fig 5.37

For example when CaCl2 is added with KCl, it has a missing positive ion since there are two Cl<sup>-1</sup> ion for every Ca<sup>2+</sup> ion as shown in fig 5.37.

## (b) Impurities

Point defects may also occur due to the addition of impurity atom. Impurity atom may fit into the crystal structure by two ways, viz.,

- It may occupy a position normally occupied by the crystal atom [substitutional impurity]
- It may stay in the normally unfilled volume [interstitial impurity]

## Substitutional impurities

When impurity atom replaces the parent atom in the atomic lattice, substitutional impurities are formed. Here the impurity atoms have almost the same size and valency as that of host atoms. Substitutional impurity cannot exist in ionic and covalent crystals. Zn is a substitution for the copper atom in case of brass formation as shown in fig (5.38)

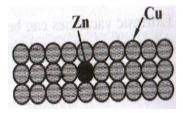


Fig 5.38

## (ii) Interstitial impurities

Interstitial impurity is created when impurity atom occupies the interstitial position (void) without replacing the parent atom in the crystal. These can exist only ionic and covalent crystals. Here the impurity atoms have very small size as that of the host atoms. The presence of carbon in iron is an example for this defect as shown in fig (5.39).

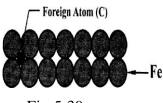


Fig 5.39

#### **Applications of point defects**

- 1. If there is any point defect in a solid, through which some impurities can be added so that to increase the hardness of a solid. For example, surface hardness of the low carbon steels and alloy steels is increased by addition of carbon and nitrogen atoms which act as point defects.
- 2. Similarly, Ductility of a solid can be increased. For example, copper atoms are added with gold so that gold can be drawn into ornaments.
- 3. Bearing properties of copper can be increased. For example, in a copper lattice, low melting point tin atoms behave as a substitutional impurity so that to increase the bearing properties of copper.

## **5.17.3 LINE DEFECTS**

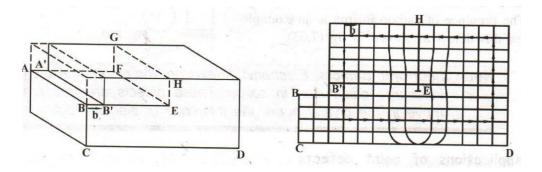
The defects which take place due to dislocations or distortion of atoms along a line in some direction is called line defect.

The dislocation is a boundary between the slipped region and the unslipped region and lies in the slip plane. The structure and behaviour of dislocations affect many of the properties of engineering materials. This is nothing but one part of the crystal shifts or slips relative to the rest of the crystal. The imperfections are formed due to solidification of metals. Dislocations are generally classified into four types.

They are (a) Edge dislocations (b) Screw dislocations (c) Dislocation slip and (d) Dislocation climb.

## (a) Edge Dislocation

The geometry of edge dislocation may be understood by slip process as shown in fig 5.40.



#### Fig 5.40

Let the crystal be cut across the area ABEF, so that the "lower and upper parts are disconnected. Let the upper half is pushed sideways, i.e., line A' B' coincides with AB and is shifted by an amount  $\vec{b}$ . Finally the two halves are glued (joined quickly) together in this position. This operation is compared with realistic operation which might actually occur in crystals, as discussed below.

The upper half of the left side is subjected to a shearing stress. The result of this operation is also to shift the upper half of the left side with respect to the rest of the crystal. The slip process introduces an extra line of atoms in the upper half of the network which corresponds to the extra plane of atoms in the crystal.

The extra plane of atoms terminates along the edge in the plane between the slipped and unslipped regions. This edge is the boundary along with the displacement of the slipped region over the unslipped region is terminated and constitutes a dislocation in the crystal.

This edge dislocation is centered along the edge and the edge is a dislocation line. The dislocation line runs indefinitely in the slip plane in the direction normal to it. It is perpendicular to the paper through the point E, i.e., EF is the dislocation line.

The displacement of atoms around the dislocation is called the slip or Burger's vector  $\vec{b}$ .

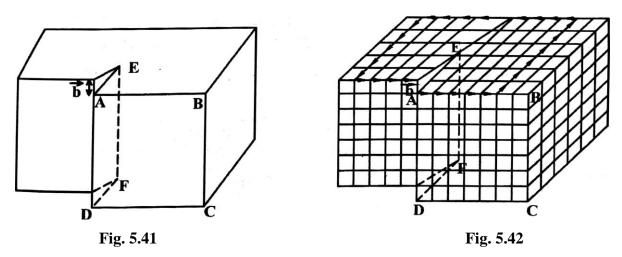
The extra plane of atoms lying above the slip plane is called positive edge dislocations and those lying below the slip plane are called negative edge dislocations. Symbols T and I are used for positive and negative edge dislocations.

#### (b) Screw dislocation

Screw dislocation results from a displacement of the atoms in one part of a crystal relative to the rest of crystal forming a spiral ramp around the dislocation line.

The geometry of the screw dislocation may be understood by slip process as shown in Fig. 5.41 and 5.42. Let a sharp cut be made partway through a perfect crystal. Let the crystal on one side of the cut displaced relative to the other side by an amount b parallel to the cut. Finally let the rows of atoms are placed back into contact and the structure is glued in this position.

When the atoms are displaced in two separate planes perpendicular to each other, the imperfection produced is called screw dislocation.



A more realistic operation which might actually occurs in crystals consists in subjecting the front half of the right side of the crystal to a, shearing stress but keeping the left side stationary. Fig. 5.42 shows that the network of lines drawn inside the structure Fig. 5.41 only after the operation.

From the figures, the displacement in this case terminates in the crystal along a low EF of atoms, and consequently constitutes a dislocation in the crystal. This is screw dislocation and EF is the dislocation line. It should be noted that, this dislocation line runs along the cut and is parallel to the slip direction. The name "screw" follows from the new character of the atomic planes which are transferred. Such that as one moves around the dislocation line in a circuit. This is as shown in Fig. 5.42.

It is clear that, from the Fig. 5.41 and 5.42, the vector b describes the direction as well (as the magnitude of the slip. The vector `b which is closely related to the dislocations in the crystal is called the "**Burger vector**", named after Burger's whose work on dislocations.

The burger vector and the screw dislocation line are parallel to each other. It is represented by the symbol and when the burger vector and dislocation line are in the same direction or opposite direction.

#### (c) Dislocation slip

Slip is the relative shift of one part of the crystal with respect to the rest of crystal under the influence of applied stress.

Fig. 5.43 (a) represents a piece of perfect crystal free from dislocations. Fig. 5.43 (b) represents the same piece when it contains one edge dislocation which is under the action of stress. Fig. 7.68 (c) shows that the edge dislocation moves from one lattice site to another under the influence of shear stress.

203

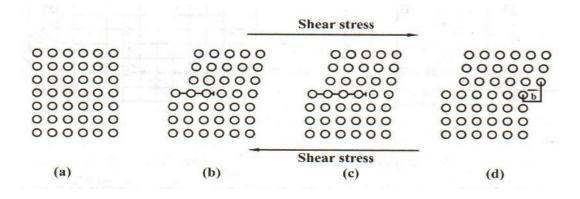


Fig. 5.43

It should be noted that the extra plane of atoms in this process does not physically move from one site to another. Suppose the dislocation is over from one surface to another, we can get new structure as shown in Fig. 5.43(d) this figure represents the top of the crystal slips with respect to the bottom.

Slip is caused due to the motion of screw dislocation. From the Fig. 5.44, the dislocation moves from A to B to C, the slip of one part of the crystal over the other proceeds and finally result, in the complete displacement of one portion with respect to the rest by an amount equal to the Burger vector when the dislocation moves from one surface to other.

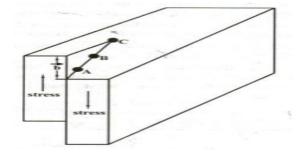


Fig. 5.44

It can be seen that the screw dislocation alters the shape of the crystal, it is quite different when compared edge dislocation. This indicates that the slip may occur due to screw dislocation.

For example, let a crystal be deformed due to the application stress.

If the crystal regains its original state upon the removal of stresses, the deformation is called "elastic deformation".

If the crystal does not regain its original state even after the removal of stresses, if it retains a certain amount of deformation, it is called "**plastic deformation**".

Plastic deformations are somewhat related with dislocation, which may cause slip. Dislocations also promote the growth of crystals. The screw dislocations Provide steps of atoms and the stacking of atoms, the crystal will grow around these steps. The strength of single crystals increases when the dislocation motion is impeded.

#### (d) Dislocation climb

Atomic movements permit the dislocation to climb at high temperatures.

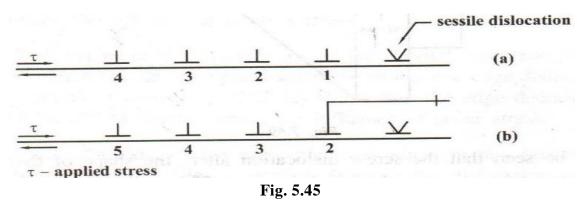
Simple climb of edge dislocation depending on the diffusion of the vacancies either toward edge dislocation or away from edge dislocation.

Obstacles are used to stop dislocations in the glide plane to form piled-up groups. The rate of creep is governed by the rate of escape of dislocations past the obstacles.

The deformations in the metal is initially accomplished by slip, but the factor controlling the amount of slip is the climb of dislocations over obstacles.

Fig. 5.45 (a) shows that the sessile dislocation is blocking the motion of other dislocations in its slip plane and the result is a dislocation pile-up.

Fig. 5.45 (b) shows that the climb of the leading slip dislocation over the sessile dislocation has permitted all slip dislocations to advance and deformation by slip to continue. Here the dislocations are spread more evenly along the boundary after climb is over.



#### **PROBLEMS**

**1.** A crystal plane cut at 3a, 4b and 2c distances along the crystallographic axes. Find the Miller Indices of the plane.

#### Given data :

Intercepts = 3a: 4b: 2c

#### Solution

Step (i) : Co-efficients of intercepts = 3: 4: 2

| Step (ii) : Reciprocal of intercepts | = <u>1</u><br>3 | $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Step (iii) : LCM                     |                 | = 12                        |
|                                      |                 |                             |

Step (iv) : Multiplying by LCM with the reciprocals  $12 \times \frac{1}{3} : 12 \times \frac{1}{4} : 12 \times \frac{1}{2}$ 

We have 436

Miller Indices = (4 3 6)

## 2. Calculate the value of d-spacing for (100) planes in a rock salt crystal of a = 2.814 Å.

Givendata:

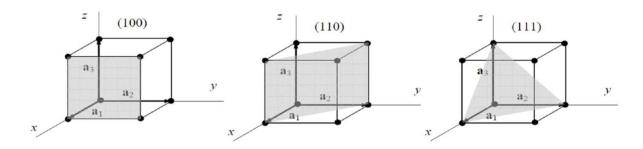
$$a = 2.814 \text{ Å}$$
  
 $h = 1$   
 $k = 0$   
 $1 = 0$ 

Solution:

$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$
$$d = \frac{2.814 \times 10^{-10}}{\sqrt{(1^2 + 0^2 + 0^2)}}$$
$$d = 2.814 \text{ Å}$$

3. Draw the following planes in a cubic structure.

(100), (110) and (111)



4. The interplanar spacing is 1.3 Å. The first order of Bragg's reflection is located at 23<sup>0</sup>. Calculate the wavelength of X-ray.

Given data:

d = 1.3 Å $\theta = 23^{0}$ n = 1 $\lambda = ?$ 

Solution:

$$n\lambda = 2d\sin\theta$$
$$\lambda = \frac{2d\sin\theta}{n}$$
$$\lambda = 2 \ge 1.3 \ge 10^{-10} \ge 10^{20}$$
$$\lambda = 1.015 \ge 10^{-10}$$
m (or)
$$\lambda = 1.015 \text{ Å}$$

 Sodium is a BCC crystal. Its density is 9.6 x 10<sup>2</sup> Kg/m<sup>3</sup> and atomic weight is 23. Calculate the lattice constant for sodium crystal.

Given data:

Atomic weight (A) = 23 Density ( $\rho$ ) = 9.6 x 10<sup>2</sup> Kg/m<sup>3</sup> For BCC, (n) = 2 Lattice constant (a) = ? Avagadro Number (N) = 6.023 x 10<sup>26</sup>

Solution:

$$a^3 = \frac{nA}{N\rho}$$

$$a^{3} = \frac{2 \times 23}{6.023 \times 10^{26} \times 9.6 \times 10^{2}}$$
$$a^{3} = (7.955 \times 10^{-30})$$
$$a = \sqrt[3]{(7.955 \times 10^{-30})}$$
$$a = 1.996 \text{ \AA}$$

6. A crystal of BCC structure has atomic radius 1.2 Å. Find the volume of its unit cell.

#### Given data:

Radius (r) =  $1.2 \times 10^{-10}$ m

Solution:

Lattice constant of BCC structure, 
$$a = \frac{4r}{\sqrt{3}}$$
  
 $a = \frac{4 \times 1.2 \times 10^{-10}}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 $a = 2.771 \times 10^{-10} \text{m}$ 

Volume of the cell,  $a^3 = (2.771 \times 10^{-10})^3 \text{ m}^3$ 

$$a^3 = 2.128 \times 10^{-29} m^3$$

7. Copper has FCC structure and its lattice parameter is 3.6 Å. Find the atomic radius. Given data:

Lattice parameter of copper (a) = 3.6 Å

Solution:

Atomic radius of copper, 
$$r = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{4}$$
  
 $r = \frac{3.6 \times 10^{-10} \times \sqrt{2}}{4}$  m  
 $r = 1.273 \times 10^{-10}$ m  
 $r = 1.273$  Å

8. Magnesium has HCP structure. The radius of magnesium atom is 0.1605 nm. Calculate the volume of the unit cell of magnesium. Given data:

Radius of magnesium, r = 0.1605 nm

## Solution:

For HCP, the lattice constant, a = 2r

Also,

a = 2 x 0.1605 x 10<sup>-9</sup> m  
a = 0.321 x 10<sup>-9</sup> m  
c/a = 
$$\sqrt{(8/3)}$$
  
c = 0.321 x 10<sup>-9</sup>  $\sqrt{(8/3)}$   
c = 0.5242 x 10<sup>-9</sup> m

Volume of unit cell, V = 
$$\frac{3\sqrt{3} a^2 c}{2}$$
  
V =  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} (0.321 \times 10^{-9})^2 (0.5242 \times 10^{-9})}{2}$   
V = **1.409 X 10<sup>-28</sup> m<sup>3</sup>**

# PART A

1. What is a crystal? (or) What are crystalline materials? Give examples.

Crystals (or) crystalline materials are those in which the constituent atoms (or) molecules are arranged in an orderly fashion throughout, in a three dimensional pattern. Example: copper, silver.

| S. No | Crystalline Material             | Non – Crystalline Material (or)<br>Amorphous material |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1.    | They have a definite and regular | They do not have definite and regular                 |
|       | geometrical shapes which extend  | geometrical shape                                     |
|       | throughout the crystal           |   |
| 2.    | They are anisotropic             | They are isotropic                                    |
| 3.    | They are most stable             | They are less stable                                  |
| 4.    | They have sharp melting point    | They do not have sharp melting point                  |
| 5.    | Examples: NaCl, KCl              | Examples: Glasses, Rubber                             |

## 2. List out the differences between Crystalline and Non – Crystalline material.

#### 3. Define single crystal and poly crystal.

#### Single crystal:

The crystalline solid which contains only one crystal, it is called single crystal.

#### **Poly crystal:**

The polycrystalline materials are collection of many crystals (or) grains separated by well defined grain boundary.

#### 4. Define Crystallography.

The study of geometric form and other physical properties of crystalline solids, using X- rays (or) electron beam (or) neutron beam etc., is termed as the science of crystallography.

## 5. Define Lattice.

Lattice is defined as an array of points which are imaginarily kept to represent the position of atoms in the crystal such that every lattice point has got the same environment as that of the other.

### 6. Define Space lattice (or) Crystal lattice?(May 2004, June 2005)

A three dimensional collection of points in space is called a space lattice or crystal lattice.

#### 7. Define the following terms.

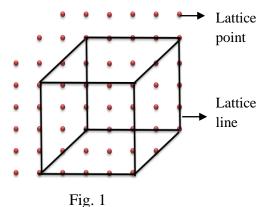
(i) Lattice point (ii) Lattice line

## Lattice point:

The atom in the crystal is replaced by the point is called lattice point and is as shown in figure 1.

#### Lattice line:

The lattice points are joined with the lines and these lines are known as lattice lines as shown in figure 1.



#### 8. What is a Lattice plane?

A set of parallel and equally spaced plane in space lattice is defined as lattice plane.

## 9. What is a Basis (or) Motif?

A unit assembly of atoms or molecules identical in composition, arrangement and orientation is called Basis or Motif.

#### 10. What is a crystal structure?

When the basis is repeated in a space lattice with correct periodicity in all directions, then it gives the actual crystal structure. Therefore, a space lattice combines with a basis gives a crystal structure.

(i.e.,) Space lattice + Basis = Crystal Structure.

## 11. Define Unit cell? (Jan. 2011, Jan. 2012)

Unit cell is defined as the smallest volume of a solid from which the entire crystal structure is constructed by translational repetition in three dimensions. The unit cell fully represents the characteristics of entire crystal.

## 12. What is a Primitive cell? Give example.( Jan. 2010, Jan. 2012)

A primitive cell is the simplest type of unit cell which contain one lattice point per unit cell.

Example: SC

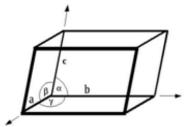
## 13. What is Non-Primitive cell? Give examples. (Jan. 2010)

The unit cell which contains more than one lattice point per unit cell is called Non-Primitive cell.

Example: BCC, FCC

## 14. What are lattice parameters (or) unit cell parameters? (Jan. 2013)

The intercepts (or) axial lengths a, b and c and the interfacial angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  along three axes of a unit cell are called lattice parameters (or) unit cell parameters.



## 15. Name the seven crystals systems. ( Jan. 2010)

On the basis of lattice parameters such as intercepts or axial lengths (a, b & c) and interfacial angles ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) the crystals are classified into seven crystal system. The seven basic crystal systems are Triclinic, Monoclinic, orthorhombic, tetragonal, hexagonal, trigonal and cubic crystal systems.

## 16. What are Bravais lattices? (Jan. 2009, Jan. 2013)

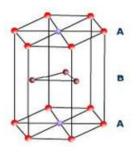
There are 14 possible ways of arranging points in space lattice such that, all the lattice points have exactly the same surroundings. These 14 lattices are called Bravais lattices.

## 17. What are the different types of cubic crystal system?

Cubic crystal system:

- Simple cubic system (SC)
- Body centered cubic crystal system (BCC)
- ➢ Face centered cubic crystal system (FCC)

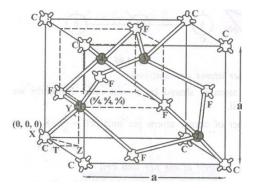
# 18. What is meant by closed packed structure? (Jan. 2010) HCP structure:



## **Explanation:**

The unit cell of HCP system has 12 corner atoms, one at each and every corner of the hexagon with two base centered atoms, one at the top face of the hexagon and another at the bottom face of the hexagon as shown in figure. In addition to the corner and base atoms, there are three symmetrically arranged atoms in between the top and bottom face of the hexagon and they are called middle layer atoms.

#### 19. Draw the structure of Diamond.



# 20. What are the characteristic of a unit cell? (or) What are the parameters used to describe a crystal structure?

A unit cell is characterized by the following parameters

- vi) Number of atoms per unit cell
- vii)Co-ordination number
- viii) Nearest neighboring distance
- ix) Atomic radius and
- x) Packing factor or density factor

#### 21. Define Atomic Radius. (Jan. 2011)

Atomic Radius is defined as half of the distance between any two nearest neighbouring atoms which have direct contact with each other, in a crystal of pure element. It is denoted by 'r'.

#### 22. Define Co-ordination number. (Dec. 2010)

Co-ordination number is the number of nearest neighbouring atoms to a particular atom in a crystal system. The co-ordination number gives the information about the packing of atoms in the structure. i.e., whether the crystal structure is closely packed structure or loosely packed structure. If the co-ordination number is high, then the structure is more closely packed. If it is low, then the structure is loosely packed.

#### 23. Define Atomic Packing Factor (or) packing density.(Jan 2011)

$$packing \ factor = \frac{Total \ volume \ occupied \ by \ the \ atoms \ in \ a \ unit \ cell \ (v)}{Total \ volume \ of \ the \ unit \ cell \ (V)}$$
$$Number \ of \ atoms \ present \ in \ a \ unit \ cell \ \times$$
$$APF = \frac{Volume \ of \ one \ atom}{Total \ volume \ of \ the \ unit \ cell}$$

#### 24. Define Number of atoms per unit cell (or) Effective number.

The total number of atoms present in (or) shared by an unit cell is known as number of atoms per unit cell (or) Effective number. This can be determined if the arrangement of atoms inside the unit cell is known.

# 25. State the values of Number of atoms/unit cell, atomic radius, co-ordination number and APF for SC, BCC, FCC and HCP crystal systems.

| Sr.<br>No. | Properties   | sc                     | bcc                            | fcc                             | hcp                             |
|------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1          | Number of atoms per<br>unit cell                           | 1                      | 2                              | 4                               | 6                               |
| 2          | Number of nearest<br>neighbour<br>(Coordination<br>number) | 6                      | 8                              | 12                              | 12                              |
| 3          | Atomic radius  | $\frac{a}{2}$          | $\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$          | $\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{4}$           | $\frac{a}{2}$                   |
| 4          | Atomic Packing<br>Fraction (APF)                           | $\frac{\pi}{6} = 0.52$ | $\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{8} = 0.68$ | $\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$ | $\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$ |

## 26. Write the atomic radius, co-ordination number for diamond structure? (Jan. 2009)

- Atomic radius for diamond structure is  $(a\sqrt{3})/8$
- ➢ Co-ordination number is 4

#### 27. What are miller indices?(Jan. 2009, Jan. 2010, Jan. 2011)

Miller indices are the smallest possible integers which have the same ratios as the reciprocals of the intercepts of the plane concerned on the three axes.

It is represented as (h k l).

## 28. Give any four important features of Miller indices.

- 1. Miller indices describe the angular position of plane with respect to crystallographic axes.
- 2. All equally spaced parallel planes have same miller indices.
- 3. When the plane is parallel to one of the coordinate axis, it is said to meet that axis at infinity, i.e. the length of the intercept is infinity. The reciprocal of this parameter is zero and the Miller index for that intercept is zero.

4. A negative index shows that the plane cuts that axes on the negative side of the origin.

#### 29. Define inter planar distance (or) d spacing? (Jan. 2012)

The distance between any two successive planes is called inter planar distance.

$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$

#### **30.** Give the methods of crystal growth.

Single crystals may be produced by the transport of crystal constituents in the solid, liquid or vapour phase. On the basis of this, crystal growth may be classified into three categories as follows,

- ➤ Growth from solution
- Growth from melt
- ➢ Growth from vapour

#### 31. What are the methods that are employed in solution growth method?

Materials, which have high solubility and have variation in solubility with temperature, can be grown easily by solution method. There are two methods in solution growth depending on the solvents and the solubility of the solute.

They are

- High temperature solution growth and
- Low temperature solution growth

#### 32. Define Gel.

A gel is defined as a semi solid having high viscosity. It is a porous material comprised of a semi rigid network.

#### 33. What are types of various gel growth methods?

The various gel methods to grow single crystals may be classified into three categories.

- Reaction method
- Complex dilution method
- Reduction of solubility method

#### 34. What is meant by hydrothermal growth?

Crystals of materials which don't have sufficient solubility in water or other solvents at normal temperatures and pressures may be grown under hydrothermal conditions i.e, at high temperatures and pressures are called hydrothermal growth.

#### **35.** Define Flux growth.

The crystal growth, carried out by using high temperature solvent, usually molten salts also called flux is called flux growth.

#### 36. What are the various types of melt growth techniques?

Various melt growth techniques are as follows,

- Normal Freezing
- Crystal Pulling
- Zone Melting
- ➢ Flame Fusion

#### **37.** Define Flame fusion method.

Flame fusion method involves the process of melting a finely powdered substance using an oxy hydrogen flame and the melted droplets crystallizes into an ingot (large crystal).

#### 38. What is the basic principle of Bridgman technique?

In Bridgman technique, a boat with the molten charge is moved across a temperature gradient so as to allow the molten charge contained in the boat to solidify starting from an oriented seed.

#### 39. What are the advantages of Bridgman technique?

- Relatively cheaper when compare to other pulling techniques and simpler technology.
- > Melt compensation can be controlled during the growth.
- The thermal gradient can be easily minimized with a consequent reduction of the dislocation density
- It gives cylindrical crystals without the necessity of sophisticated diameter control devices.

#### 40. What are the disadvantages of Bridgman technique?

- Growth rate is very low
- The material is in contact with the walls of the container for long period and it leads to dislocations of the nucleus.
- Sometimes instead of single crystal, poly crystals may be grow
- > It cannot be used for the materials which decompose before melting

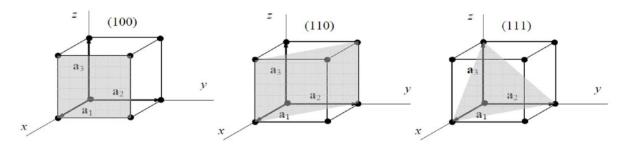
# 41. What is the method used to produce bulk crystals?

Czochralski method or crystal pulling method from the melt is the principle for the production of bulk single crystals of silicon.

# 42. State the basic principle of Czochralski method.

Czochralski method is a crystal pulling technique of growth of crystal by a gradual layer by layer condensation of melt. It is based on liquid – solid phase transition initiated by a seed crystal.

- **43.** Draw the following planes in a cubic structure. (Dec. 2011)
  - (100), (110) and (111)



# 44. What is crystal imperfection?

If atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is called defects (or) imperfections in crystals.

# 45. What are the types of crystal imperfections?

- Lattice vibrations or phonons
- Point defects or zero dimensional defects
- Line defects or one dimensional defects or dislocations.
- Surface defects or plane defects or two dimensional defects
- Volume defects or three dimensional defects or bulk defects.

# 46. What are the types of point defects?

- Vacancies
- Interstitial defects
- Self-interstitial defects
- Schottky defect
- Frenkel defect

# 47. What are the types of line defects?

- Edge dislocation
- Screw dislocation
- Dislocation climb.
- Dislocation slip

# 48. What are the types of surface defects?

- Grain boundaries
- Twin boundaries
- Tilt boundaries
- Stacking faults

# 49. What are Frenkel and Schottky imperfections?

Frankel imperfection refers to the shift of cation from the regular site to interstitial site.

The missing of pair of ions in ionic crystal is called Schottky imperfection.

# 50. What are point defects?

The defect which takes place due to imperfect packing of atoms during crystallization is known as point defects.

#### 51. What is a line defect?

The defects which take place due to dislocations or distortion of atoms along a line in some direction is called line defect.

#### 52. What is meant by stacking fault?

Stacking faults are planar surface imperfections, and, are caused by fault in the stacking sequence of atomic planes in crystals of FCC and HCP materials.

# 53. Define Burger vector.

The vector which indicates the direction and magnitude of the shift of the lattice on the slip plane is called a Burger vector.

54. What are the differences between screw and edge dislocation?

| S.No | Edge dislocation   | Screw dislocation   |
|------|--|---|
| 1    | These dislocations arise due to<br>introduction or elimination of an extra<br>plane of atom. | These are results from a displacement of<br>the atoms in one part of the crystal<br>relative to the rest of crystal forming a<br>spiral ramp around the dislocation line. |
| 2    | Region of lattice disturbance along an edge inside a crystal.                                | Region of lattice disturbance extends in<br>two separate planes at right angles to<br>each other.   |
| 3    | An edge dislocation can glide and climb.   | An edge dislocation can glide only.   |
| 4    | Burger vector is always perpendicular to the dislocation line.                               | Burger vector is parallel to the dislocation line.  |

# 55. What are the differences between spin and twinning in plastic deformation?

| S.No | Slip  | Twinning   |
|------|---|--|
| 1    | The shear deformation which moves<br>atoms in one crystal plane over the<br>atoms of another crystal plane by<br>many inter atomic distances relative<br>to their initial positions is called slip. | The shear deformation in a solid<br>crystalline material through a process<br>by which a portion of the crystal takes<br>up an orientation which makes that<br>position as a mirror image of the parent<br>crystal is called twinning. |
| 2    | Lower stress is enough to produce slip  | Higher stress is required  |
| 3    | It occurs due to the movement of dislocations   | This can be produced by mechanical deformation.  |
| 4    | The orientation of the crystal above<br>and below the slip plane is same<br>before and after deformation.   | Twinning results in an orientation difference across the twin plane.   |
| 5    | Slip band is formed after several milliseconds.   | Twins can form in a time as short as few microseconds.   |

# PART B

- 1. (i) Explain the terms: atomic radius, Co-ordination number and packing factor.
  - (ii) Show that the packing factor for Face centered Cubic and Hexagonal Close packed Structures are equal. (JAN. 2010)
- 2. (i) What are Miller indices? Explain.
  - (ii) Derive an expression for the interplanar spacing for (hkl) planes of a cubic structure. (JAN. 2010)
- 3. (i) What is packing factor? Obtain packing factor for SC, BCC and FCC lattices(ii) Describe the crystal structure of diamond. (JAN 2011)
- 4. Calculate atomic radius and packing factor for diamond structure. Explain what type of bond is present in diamond. (JAN 2012)
- 5. (i) What are Bravais lattice?
  - (ii) What is primitive cell?
  - (iii) Derive an expression for the interplanar spacing for (hkl) planes of a cubic structure. (DEC. 2008)
- 6. (i). Define atomic radius and Packing Factor.
  - (ii). Describe a HCP structure. Show that for an HCP structure  $c/a = \sqrt{8/3}$  and hence c calculate the packing fraction for the HCP structure. (DEC. 2008)
- 7. Explain the Bridgman and Czocharlski techniques for growing crystal. (JAN 2014)
- 8. What is meant by crystal defects? Describe in details point, line and surface defects.
- 9. Write a note on types of crystal system.

|      | UNIT-I PROPERT   | TIES OF MATTER                                | AND THERMODY   | <b>NAMICS</b>   |
|------|--|---|--|---|
| S.No | Questions  | A   | В  | С   |
| 1    | The modulus of elasticity is dimensionally equivalent to   | Strain  | Stress   | Surface tension   |
| 2    | If by applying a force, the shape of a body is changed, then the corresponding stress is known as                        | Tensile stress                                | Bulk stress  | Shearing stress   |
| 3    | According to Horke's law of elasticity, within elastic limits, if the stress is increased, the ratio of stress to strain | Increases                                     | Decreases  | Becomes zero  |
| 4    | Which one of he following does not affect the elasticity of a substance?   | Hammering                                     | Adding impurity in the substance                       | Changing the dimensions                                     |
| 5    | The bulk modulus of a fluid is inversely proportional to the   | Change in pressure                            | Volume of the fluid                                    | Density of the fluid  |
| 6    | Shearing strain is given by  | Deforming force                               | Shape of shear   | Angle of<br>shear   |
| 7    | The ratio of the change in dimension at right angles to the applied force to the initial dimension is known as           | Young's modulus                               | Poisson's ratio  | Lateral strain  |
| 8    | Which of the following is dimensionless quantity?  | Stress  | Young's modulus  | Pressure  |
| 9    | Out of the following materials, whose elasticity is independent of temperature?  | Copper  | Invar steel  | gold  |
| 10   | Theoretical value of Poisson's ratio lies between  | - 1 to 0.5                                    | -1 to -2   | 0.5 to 1  |
| 11   | Strain has   | No units but only dimensions                  | Only units but no<br>dimensions                        | No units, no<br>dimensions but a<br>constant value          |
| 12   | When impurities are added to an elastic substance, its elasticity  | Increases                                     | Decreases  | Becomes zero  |
| 13   | Longitudinal strain is possible in the case of   | Gases   | Liquid   | only solids   |
| 14   | When the intermolecular distance increases due to tensile force, then  | There is no force<br>between the<br>molecules | There is a repulsive<br>force between the<br>molecules | There is an<br>attractive force<br>between the<br>molecules |
| 15   | If a material is heated and annealed, then its elasticity is   | Increased                                     | Decreased  | Not change  |
| 16   | Hooke's law essentially defines  | stress  | strain   | yield point   |

| 17 | The Young's modulus for a plastic body is                                       | one  | zero                           | infinity                             |
|----|---|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 18 | Which of the following have highest elasticity?                                 | steel  | copper                         | rubber                               |
| 19 | The substance which shows practically no elastic effect is                      | Quartz   | Copper                         | silk                                 |
| 20 | In uniform bending experment ,which property can be calculated                  | Rigdity modulus                                  | youngs modulus                 | bulk modulus                         |
| 21 | In torsional pendulam experiment ,which property can be calculated              | Rigdity modulus                                  | youngs modulus                 | bulk modulus                         |
| 22 | The property by virtue of which a deformed body tends to regain its             | Elasticity                                       | Plasticity                     | Rigidity                             |
|    | original shape after the removal of deforming forces is called                  |  |                                |                                      |
| 23 | Restoring force per unit area is given by                                       | Stress   | Strain                         | Modulus                              |
| 24 | Unit of stress is   | Nm-2   | Nm2                            | Nm3                                  |
| 25 | Unit of strain is   | Metre  | Metre3                         | No unit                              |
| 26 | Based on Hookes law stress is directly proportional to                          | Modulus  | Strain                         | Stress                               |
| 27 | Young's modulus = Longitudinal stress/  | Longitudinal strain                              | Lateral strain                 | Shearing strain                      |
| 28 | The ratio of tangential stress to shearing strain is                            | Young's modulus                                  | Rigidity modulus               | Bulk modulus                         |
| 29 | Volume stress/volume strain is known as   | Poisson's ratio                                  | Bulk modulus                   | Rigidity modulus                     |
| 30 | Relationship between three modulli of elasticity is                             | 3K+G/9Gk   | 9GK/ 3k+G                      | 9Gk/9G+K                             |
| 31 | Rigidity modulus of the torsion pendulum G is given by                          | $16 \pi \text{Lm}(d_2^2 - d_1^2) / a^4$          | $16\pi m(d_2^2 - d_1^2) / a^4$ | $16\pi m^2 (d_1^2 - d_2^2) / a^4$    |
|    |   | $(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$                                | $(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$              | $(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$                    |
| 32 | A rod of uniform cross section with greatest length is known as                 | Bar  | Beam                           | Cantilever                           |
| 33 | If a beam fixed horizontally at one end and loaded at the other end is known as | Bar  | Cantilever                     | Support                              |
| 34 | Internal bending moment of the beam is given by                                 | $\frac{E}{R}Ig$                                  | $\frac{R}{E}$ Ig               | $I_g = \frac{E}{R}I_g$               |
| 35 | Expression for Young's modulus of the beam by non-uniform bending is            | Mgl <sup>3</sup> /bd <sup>3</sup> y              | mgl/ bd                        | Mgl <sup>3</sup> /4bd <sup>3</sup> y |
| 36 | Expression for Young's modulus of the beam by uniform bending is                | Mgl <sup>3</sup> /bd <sup>3</sup> y <sup>3</sup> | 3Mgal2 /2bd3y                  | Mgl3/4bd3y                           |
| 37 | The unit of modulus of elasticity is  | Nm-3   | N/m <sup>2</sup>               | Pascal                               |
| 38 | Poisson's ratio =   | lateral strain/                                  | lateral stress /lateral        | longitudinal                         |
|    |   | longitudinal strain                              | strain                         | stress/strain                        |

| D                         | ANSWER                 |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Poisson's ratio           | Stress                 |
| Compressive               | Shearing stress        |
| stress                    |                        |
| Remains constant          | Remains constant       |
| Change of                 | Changing the           |
| temperature               | dimensions             |
| Change in its volume      | Change in its volume   |
| Change in                 | Angle of               |
| volume of the             | shear                  |
| body                      |                        |
| Shearing strain           | Lateral strain         |
| Strain                    | Strain                 |
| Silver                    | Invar steel            |
| none                      | - 1 to 0.5             |
| No units, no              | No units, no           |
| dimensions but a          | dimensions but a       |
| variable value            | variable value         |
| May increase              | May increase or        |
| or decrease               | decrease               |
| Only gases &              | only solids            |
| liquids                   |                        |
| There is zero             | There is an attractive |
| resultant force           | force between the      |
| between the               | molecules              |
| molecules<br>Becomes zero | Decreased              |
|                           |                        |
| elastic limit             | elastic limit          |

| less than one                              | zero  |
|--|---|
| aluminium                                  | steel   |
| Rubber                                     | Quartz  |
| none                                       | youngs modulus  |
| none                                       | Rigdity modulus   |
| Moldity                                    | Elasticity  |
| Shearing strain                            | Stress  |
| Nm-1                                       | Nm-2  |
|  |   |
| Stress                                     | No unit   |
| Elasticity                                 | Strain  |
| Bulk strain                                | Longitudinal strain                                     |
| Poisson's ratio                            | Rigidity modulus  |
| Young's modulus                            | Rigidity modulus  |
| 3K-2G/6K+2G                                | 9GK/ 3k+G   |
| $16\pi \text{ m}^2 (d_2^2 - d_1^2) /$      | $16 \pi \text{Lm}(d_2^2 - d_1^2) / a^4$                 |
| $(T_1^2 - T_2^2)$                          | $(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$                                       |
| support                                    | Beam  |
| Beam                                       | Cantilever  |
| $\frac{2 I_g}{Mgl / 4bdy} \frac{R}{E} I_S$ | $\frac{E}{R}$ Ig  |
| Mgl /4bdy                                  | $\frac{E}{R} I_{8}$ Mgl <sup>3</sup> /bd <sup>3</sup> y |
| 3Mgl/2bdy                                  | 3Mgal2 /2bd3y   |
|  |   |
| Nm-1                                       | N/m <sup>2</sup>  |
| Nm-1<br>stress/strain                      | N/m <sup>2</sup><br>lateral strain/                     |



|      | UNI   |
|------|---|
| S.No | Questions   |
| 1    | The frequency of ultrasonic waves is  |
| 2    | The ultrasonic waves are frequency waves  |
| 3    | The ultrasonic waves are to human ear   |
| 4    | The ultrasonic has many advantages based on the principle that sound waves are at the boundary of two surfaces.               |
| 5    | which one of the method used for production of ultrasonic waves?  |
| 6    | is the principle used for the production of ultrasonic waves.   |
| 7    | Which one of the following is the ferromagnetic material ?  |
| 8    | When a coil is wounded over a vibrating rod thenwill be induced in the coil.  |
| 9    | Magnetostriction generator can produce frequency upto   |
| 10   | is the example of piezo-electric crystal.   |
| 11   | Quartz crystal has shape with pyramids attached at both ends.   |
| 12   | Electrical axis in a crystal is otherwise known as  |
| 13   | Optical axis in crystal is known as   |
| 14   | Mechanical axis in a crystal is known as  |
| 15   | When the crystal is cut perpendicular to y-axis is  |
| 16   | Y-cut crystal produces ultrasonic waves.  |
| 17   | is the priciple behind the production of ultrasonic waves using piezo-<br>electric oscillator circuit.                        |
| 18   | The piezo-electric generator can produce frequency  |
| 19   | The production of ultrasonic waves is temperature.  |
| 20   | When ultrasonic waves passes through liquid it produces wave pattern  |
| 21   | When ultrasonic waves passed through a liquid, its density varies due to variation<br>in pressure and hence the liquid act as |
| 22   | The acoustic grating method is used to measure of the ultrasonic waves.   |
| 23   | .Based on principle the ultrasonic waves are used in SONAR.   |
| 24   | is used to examine the material to detect imperfections and properties without damaging the material.                         |
| 25   | In NDT the time consumption is  |
| 26   | is the principle used in ultrasonic flaw detector.  |
| 27   | A-scan display gives information about the specimen.  |
| 28   | A-scan method is used to detectand of flaws.  |
| 29   | Brightness mode (or) B-scan display gives a image.  |
| 30   | B-scan provides exact information about structures of the specimen.   |
| 31   | TM scan display gives images of the specimen  |
| 32   | When sound interacts with materials and boundaries, it displays all properties of   |
| 33   | Both bats and dolphins have ability to "see" using  |
| 34   | Soft materials absorb large amount ofheat energy  |
| 35   | Echo of sound is more prominent if surface is   |

| 36 | Velocity (speed) of sound is                                       |
|----|--|
| 37 | What is the Speed of sound in air?                                 |
| 38 | Sound can be produced by   |
| 39 | Loudness and pitch are determined by and respectively.             |
| 40 | Bending of light as it passes from one medium to another is called |

| T-II ACOUSTICS A                       | ND ULTRASONICS                         |                         |                            |
|--|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Α                                      | В                                      | С                       | D                          |
| > 20,000                               | < 20,000                               | 20-20,000               | 10,000 only                |
| low                                    | .medium                                | high                    | normal                     |
| inaudiable                             | audible                                | pleasant                | noise                      |
|  |  | <b>*</b>                |                            |
| refracted                              | absorbed                               | diffracted              | reflected                  |
| kundts tube method                     | thermal method                         | NDT method              | galton whistle method      |
|  | magnetostriction effect                | piezo electric effect   | both a&c                   |
| cobolt                                 | cupper                                 | zinc                    | aluminium                  |
|  |  |                         |                            |
| voltage                                | resistance                             | e.m.f                   | current                    |
| 10 MHz                                 | 2Mhz                                   | 3 M Hz                  | 5MHz                       |
| nacl                                   | kcl                                    | quartz                  | ferromagnetic rod          |
| .hexagonal                             | triangle                               | circle                  | cube                       |
| y-axis                                 | x-axis                                 | z- axis                 | x and y                    |
| z-axis                                 | x-axiz                                 | y-axis                  | x and y                    |
| optic axis                             | z-axis                                 | x- axis                 | x or y                     |
| y cut crystal                          | x cut crystal                          | z cut crystal           | none                       |
| longitudinal                           | vertical                               | horizontal              | traverse                   |
| piezo-electric effect<br>below 500 Mhz | magnetostriction effect<br>upto 500Mhz | stark effect<br>500 mHz | inverse piezo electric eff |
| dependent                              | normal                                 |                         | independent                |
|  |  | constant                | .plane                     |
| stationary                             | longitudinal                           | .transverse             | .prane                     |
| diffraction grating                    | acoustical grating                     | both a&b                | none                       |
| velocity                               | density                                | temperature             | pressure                   |
| echo sounding                          | negative local pressure                | coagulation             | superposition              |
| NDT                                    |  | CONTRACT                |                            |
| NDT                                    | DT                                     | SONAR                   | LASER                      |
| zero                                   | high                                   | low                     | moderate                   |
| .change in volume                      | change in medium                       | change in temperature   | change in pressure         |
| 1D                                     | 3D                                     | 2D                      | none                       |
| position & size                        | pressure & volume                      | temperature &velocity   | density &viscosity         |
| 3D                                     | 4D                                     | 1D                      | 2D                         |
| external                               | internal                               | tranverse               | longitudinal               |
| 3D                                     | 2D                                     | 1D                      | none                       |
| heat                                   | waves                                  | light                   | electricity                |
| electric waves                         | heatwaves                              | sound waves             | lightwaves                 |
| heat energy                            | light energy                           | EM waves                | sound energy               |
| soft                                   | rigid                                  | porous                  | smooth                     |

| 1/frequency        | wavelength/frequency    | frequency x wavelength   | frequency            |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 343m/s             | 340m/s^2                | 330m/s                   | 300m/s               |
| vibration          | angular motion          | transverse motion        | lontgitudinal motion |
| timbre and quality | Amplitude and Frequency | wavelength and frequence | frequncy only        |
| reflection         | refraction              | rarifaction              | difraction           |

| ANSWER > 20,000 high inaudiable reflected galton whistle method |
|---|
| > 20,000<br>high<br>inaudiable<br>reflected                     |
| high<br>inaudiable<br>reflected                                 |
| inaudiable<br>reflected   |
| reflected   |
|   |
|   |
| galton whistle method   |
|   |
| both a&c  |
| cobolt  |
|   |
| e.m.f   |
| 3 M Hz  |
| quartz  |
| .hexagonal  |
| x-axis  |
| z-axis  |
| y-axis  |
| y cut crystal   |
| traverse  |
| inverse piezo electric effect                                   |
| upto 500Mhz   |
| independent   |
| stationary  |
|   |
| diffraction grating   |
| velocity  |
| echo sounding   |
| cono sounding   |
| NDT   |
| low   |
| change in medium  |
| 1D  |
| position & size   |
| 2D  |
| internal  |
| 3D  |
| waves   |
| sound waves   |
| sound energy  |
| rigid   |

| frequency x wavelengt | h   |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 343m/s                |     |
| vibration             |     |
| Amplitude and Freque  | ncy |
| refraction            |     |

|      |   | UNIT                           | -III THEF           | RMAL PHY                    | YSICS                          |                             |
|------|---|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| S.No | Questions   | А                              | В                   | С                           | D                              | ANSWER                      |
| 1    | If there is   | same                           | different           | zero                        | infinite                       | same                        |
| 2    | Heat is tra   | radiation                      | convection          | conductio                   | fusion                         | conductio                   |
| 3    | Bad condu   | insulators                     | convector           | radiators                   | termaids                       | insulators                  |
| 4    | Heat is me  | joule                          | kelvin              | celsius                     | joule seco                     | joule                       |
|      |   | Compres<br>sor and<br>condense | Condens<br>er and   | Receiver<br>and<br>evaporat | Evaporat<br>or and<br>compress | Receiver<br>and<br>evaporat |
| 5    | In a refrig   | r                              | receiver            | or                          | or                             | or                          |
|      | Quantity<br>of<br>thermal<br>energy<br>absorbed<br>by a<br>body for<br>1 kelvin<br>increase<br>in its<br>temperat<br>ure is | heat                           | pressure            | Kinetic                     | potential                      | heat                        |
| 6    | known as  |                                | capacity            |                             | 1                              |                             |
| 7    |   | - <b>- -</b>                   | 1 1                 | energy<br>hot seasor        | energy<br>wind                 | capacity<br>hot seasor      |
| /    |   | rainy seas                     | thermal<br>expansio | not seasor                  | willu                          | thermal<br>expansio         |
| 8    | An increa   | fusion                         | n                   | stress                      | boiling                        | n                           |

|    | The       |             |            |           |           |             |
|----|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|    | coefficie |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | nt of     |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | thermal   |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | conducti  |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | vity of a |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | rubber    |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | can be    |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | determin  |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | ed by the |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | principle |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | of        |             |            |           |           |             |
|    |           |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | flow      |             |            |           |           |             |
| 9  | of heat.  | Rectilinea  | Cylindrica | Radial    | Axial     | Cylindrical |
|    | Lee's     |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | method    |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | for bad   |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | conducto  |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | rs a      |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | steady    |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | current   |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | passed    |             |            |           |           |             |
|    | through   |             |            |           |           |             |
|    |           |             |            |           |           |             |
|    |           |             | thermo     |           | copper    |             |
| 10 | _·        | heater coil | couples    | thin disk | plates    | heater coil |
|    |           |             |            |           | directly  |             |
|    |           | ratio of    |            |           | proportio | ratio of    |
|    |           | thermal     | directly   |           | nal to    | thermal     |
|    |           | conducti    | proportio  | inversely | the       | conducti    |
|    |           | vity to     | nal to     | proportio | square    | vity to     |
|    |           | thermal     | the        | nal to    | of the    | thermal     |
|    |           | capacity    | thermal    | thermal   | thermal   | capacity    |
|    |           | per unit    | conducti   | conducti  | conducti  | per unit    |
| 11 | Thermal d | volume      | vity       | vity      | vity      | volume      |

| · · · · · · |             |            |            |           |            |                |
|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|----------------|
|             | Thermal     |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | capacity    |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | of a        |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | good        |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | conducto    |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | r is        |            |            |           |            |                |
|             | determin    | Lee's      | Forbe's    | Searle's  | Charlton'  |                |
| 12          | ed by       | method     | method     | apparatus | s method   | method         |
| 13          | Which of    | metal      | soil       | water     | air        | water          |
|             |             | Dulong     |            |           |            |                |
|             |             | and        |            |           |            |                |
|             |             | petit's    | Newton's   | Kirchoff' | Joule's    | Joule's        |
| 14          | Which lav   | law        | law        | s law     | law        | law            |
|             |             | zero       | lower      | higher    |            | higher         |
|             |             | temperat   | temperat   | temperat  |            | temperat       |
| 15          | Molecules   | ure        | ure        | ure       | pressure   | ure            |
| 16          | Heat is tra | radiation  | convection | conductio | fusion     | convection     |
|             |             |            |            |           | satellite  |                |
|             |             |            |            |           | communi    |                |
| 17          | Which of    | radar      | mobile rad | telephone | cation     | mobile radio   |
| 18          | Microwav    | 1.37 GHz   | 1.45 GHz   | 2.45 GHz  | 3.94 GHz   | 2.45 GHz       |
| 19          | During a r  | Condense   | Compress   | Evaporato | Expansion  | Condenser      |
| 20          | One tonne   | 21/kJ/min  | 210/kJ/mi  | 420/kJ/mi | 620/kJ/mi  | 210/kJ/min     |
|             |             |            |            |           |            |                |
|             |             | Commer     | Domestic   |           |            |                |
|             |             | cial       |            | Air-      | Gas        | Gas            |
|             |             | refrigerat | refrigerat | condition | liquefacti | liquefacti     |
| 21          | Air refrige | ors        | ors        | ing       | on         | on             |
| 22          | Which of    | Ammonia    | Carbon di  | Sulphur d | Freon-12   | Ammonia        |
| 23          | Which of    | Ammonia    | Carbon di  | Sulphur d | Freon-12   | Carbon dioxide |
| 24          | What is th  | zeroth law | First law  | Second la | third law  | Second law     |
| 25          | The cerar   | Clay       | Glass      | Plastics  | Rubber     | Clay           |

|    | For the     |            |            |            |           |            |
|----|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
|    | same        |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | heat        |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | transfer    |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | Q and       |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | same        |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | overall     |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | heat        |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | transfer    |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | coefficie   |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | nt Uo,      |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | surface     |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | area        |            |            |            |           |            |
|    | required    |            | more       |            |           |            |
|    | for cross   | less than  | than       | same as    |           | less than  |
|    | flow        | LMTD       | LMTD       | LMTD       |           | LMTD       |
|    | operation   | for        | for        | for        |           | for        |
|    | is          | parallel   | parallel   | parallel   | unpredict | parallel   |
| 26 | always      | flow       | flow       | flow       | able      | flow       |
|    |             |            |            | the exit   | we        | the exit   |
|    |             | the exit   | the exit   | temperat   | cannot    | temperat   |
|    |             | temperat   | temperat   | ure of     | predict   | ure of     |
|    |             | ure of     | ure of     | hot fluid  | comparis  | hot fluid  |
|    |             | hot fluid  | hot fluid  | is         | on        | is         |
|    |             | is         | is         | always     | between   | always     |
|    |             | always     | always     | more       | exit      | more       |
|    |             | equal to   | less than  | than the   | temperat  | than the   |
|    |             | the exit   | the exit   | exit       | ures of   | exit       |
|    |             | temperat   | temperat   | temperat   | hot fluid | temperat   |
|    |             | ure of     | ure of     | ure of     | and cold  | ure of     |
| 27 | In parallel | cold fluid | cold fluid | cold fluid | fluid     | cold fluid |

| For the    same      same    same      heat    same      Q and    same      overall    same |     |
|---|-----|
| heat<br>transfer<br>Q and<br>same   |     |
| transfer<br>Q and<br>same   |     |
| Q and same  |     |
| same  |     |
|   |     |
| overall   |     |
|   |     |
| heat  |     |
| transfer  |     |
| coefficie   |     |
| nt Uo,  |     |
| surface   |     |
| area  |     |
| required  |     |
| for more more   | ;   |
| parallel less than than same as than  |     |
| flow LMTD LMTD LMTD LMT   | ď   |
| operation for for for   |     |
| is counter counter unpredict coun   | ter |
| 28 always flow flow flow able flow  |     |
| For the   |     |
| same  |     |
| inlet and   |     |
| exit  |     |
| temperat  |     |
| ures of   |     |
| two   |     |
| fluids,   |     |
| the smaller greater great   | ter |
| LMTD than than same as than   |     |
| for LMTD LMTD LMTD LMTD   | D   |
| counterfl for for for for   | -   |
| ow is parallel parallel parallel unpredic paral   | lel |
| 29 always flow flow flow table flow   |     |

|    | Which      |           |           |           |           |           |
|----|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|    | of the     |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | following  |           |           |           |           |           |
|    |            |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | temperat   |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | ure        |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | differenc  |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | e is safer |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | than       |           | Logarith  |           |           | Logarith  |
|    | other to   |           | mic       |           |           | mic       |
|    | consider   | Arithmeti | Mean      | Both      |           | Mean      |
|    | in         | c Mean    | Temperat  | have      |           | Temperat  |
|    |            | Temperat  | ure       | nothing   |           | ure       |
|    | of heat    | ure       | Differenc |           |           | Differenc |
|    | -          | Differenc |           | with      |           | e         |
| 30 | rs?        | e         | (LMTD)    | safety    | Other     | (LMTD)    |
|    |            |           | when      |           |           |           |
|    | When is    | when the  | the       |           |           |           |
|    | the        | temperat  | temperat  |           |           |           |
|    | arithmeti  | ure       | ure       |           |           |           |
|    | c mean     | profiles  | profiles  | when the  | when the  | when the  |
|    | temperat   | of two    | of two    | temperat  | temperat  | temperat  |
|    | ure        | fluids of | fluids of | ure       | ure       | ure       |
|    |            | heat      | heat      | profiles  | profiles  | profiles  |
|    | e of heat  | exchange  | U U       |           | of two    | of two    |
|    | 0          | r are     | r are     | fluids of | fluids of | fluids of |
|    | r used     | sloping   | sloping   | heat      | heat      | heat      |
|    | instead    | downwar   | 1         | U U       | exchange  | Ű         |
|    | of         | d with    | with      | r are     | r are     | r are     |
| 31 | LMTD?      | curve     | curve     | straight  | quadratic | straight  |

|     | TT         |              |            |           |           |           |
|-----|------------|--------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|     | How can    |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | the        |              | the        |           | the       | the       |
|     | arithmeti  |              | arithmeti  | the       | arithmeti | arithmeti |
|     | c mean     | arithmeti    | c mean     | arithmeti | c mean    | c mean    |
|     | temperat   | c mean       | temperat   | c mean    | temperat  | temperat  |
|     | ure        | temperat     | ure        | temperat  | ure       | ure       |
|     | differenc  | ure          | differenc  | ure       | differenc | differenc |
|     | e and      | differenc    | e is       | differenc | e is      | e is      |
|     | LMTD       | e is less    | more       | e and     | double    | more      |
|     | of a       | than         | than       | LMTD      | than      | than      |
|     | same       | LMTD         | LMTD       | of a      | LMTD      | LMTD      |
|     | heat       | of a         | of a       | same      | of a      | of a      |
|     | exchange   | same         | same       | heat      | same      | same      |
|     | r be       | heat         | heat       | exchange  |           | heat      |
|     | compare    | exchange     | exchange   | r are     | exchange  |           |
| 32  | d?         | r            | r          | equal     | r         | r         |
| 52  | ч.         | n<br>Mechani | 1          | -yuu      | 1         | <u> </u>  |
|     |            | cal          | Flectrical | Chemical  | Thermal   | Thermal   |
| 33  | The respo  |              | property   | property  | property  | property  |
|     | The respo  | property     | property   | property  | property  | property  |
|     |            |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | - 1        |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | Tendenc    |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | y of       |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | matter to  |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | change     |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | in shape,  |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | area, and  |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | volume     |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | in         |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | response   |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | to a       |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | change     |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | in a       |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | particular |              |            |           |           |           |
|     | 1          | non          | electrical |           | mechanic  |           |
|     | temperat   | linear       |            | thermal   | al        | thermal   |
|     | ure is     | expansio     | expansio   | expansio  | expansio  | expansio  |
| 34  | called     | n            | n          | n         | n         | n         |
| 57  | cuncu      |              | **         | **        | **        |           |
|     |            | mechanic     | magnetic   | kinetic   | kinetic   | kinetic   |
|     |            | al and       | and        | and       | and       | and       |
|     |            |              |            |           |           |           |
| 35  | Internal - | electrical   | electrical | potential | magnetic  | potential |
| ר ו | Internal e | energy       | energy     | energy    | energy    | energy    |

|    |             | boiling     | condensa   | melting     | sublimati | melting              |
|----|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------|
| 36 | A pure su   | U           | tion point | U           | on point  | point                |
| 50 | ri puie su  | Point       | tion point | point       | on point  | point                |
|    | The         |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | concept     |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | of          |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | entropy     |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | was         |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | introduce   |             |            |             | Mossotte  |                      |
| 37 | d by        | Thomas      | Thomson    | Clasius     | e         | Clasius              |
| 38 | In an adia  | pressure    | volume     | mass        | Entropy   | Entropy              |
|    |             | temperat    |            |             |           | temperat             |
| 39 | In an isot  | ure         | pressure   | volume      | mass      | ure                  |
|    |             |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | Entropy     |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | depends     |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | on the      |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | of the      |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | working     |             |            |             |           |                      |
|    | substance   |             |            |             |           |                      |
| 40 | •           | volume      | property   | mass        | strength  | mass                 |
| 41 | Unit of en  | joule/ K (o | watt       | Kelvin      | calories  | joule/ K (or) Kcal/K |
| 42 |             | remains co  |            | halfly redu | -         | remains constant     |
| 43 | All natura  | irreversibl | reversible | both (A &   | neutral   | irreversible         |
| 44 | expression  | dQ/T        | T/dQ       | dQ/dT       | dT/dQ     | dQ/dT                |
| 45 | 10          | adiabatic j | isotherma  |             | none      | adiabatic process    |
| 46 | Unit of en  |             | Cal/F      | Cal/m       | Cal/K     | Cal/K                |
| 47 | In reversit | 1           |            | infinity    | none      | 0                    |
| 48 | Change of   | -           | dM/dt      | dQ/dt       | none      | dQ/T                 |
| 49 | Entropy is  | atomic pro  | nuclear pr | thermal pr  | none      | thermal property     |

| S.No | Questions  |
|------|--|
| 1    | The radiation emission process can occur in ways   |
| 2    | Which process gives the laser its special properties as an optical source?   |
| 3    | The lower energy level contains more atoms than upper level under the conditions of  |
| 4    | Light amplification in the laser occurs when photon colliding with an excited atom causes the stimulated emission of a                         |
| 5    | Method of pumping used in $Co_2$ laser is  |
| 6    | The term "monochromatic" means   |
| 7    | The population inversion takes place in  |
| 8    | The optical fibers have band width   |
| 9    | Active medium of homo junction semiconductor laser is  |
| 10   | The term "coherence" means   |
| 11   | The path of light propagation in graded index fiber is   |
| 12   | The principle of optical fiber communication is  |
| 13   | The dispersion will not occur in   |
| 14   | What is the typical value of refractive index for an ethyl alcohol?  |
| 15   | If a light travels in a certain medium and it gets reflected off an optically denser medium with high refractive index, then it is regarded as |
| 16   | In an optical fiber, the concept of Numerical aperture is applicable in describing the ability of  |
| 10   | In Kerr effect, induced index change has its proportionality with respect to   |
| 18   | Which among the following is regarded as an inelastic scattering of a photon?  |
| 19   | In the fiber optic link, power transfer from one fiber to another and from fiber to detector must take place withcoupling efficiency           |
| 20   | In spontaneous emission, the light source in an excited state undergoes the transition to a state with   |
| 21   | Which among the following is a key process for light amplification to get laser beam?  |

| 22 | In the structure of fiber, the light is guided through the core due to total internal   |
|----|---|
| 23 | In the structure of a fiber, which component provides additional strength and prevents the fiber from any damage?   |
| 24 | With respect to single mode and graded index fibers, which parameter specifies the propagation of polarization modes with different phase velocities & the difference between their effective refractive indices? |
| 25 | What is the other name for maximum external incident angle?   |
| 26 | A single mode fibre has intermodal dispersion than multimode  |
| 27 | How does the refractive index vary in Graded Index fibre?   |
| 28 | Which of the following has more distortion?   |
| 29 | In which of the following there is no distortion?   |
| 30 | Which of the following loss occurs inside the fibre?  |
| 31 | When more than one mode is propagating, how is it dispersed?  |
| 32 | The loss in signal power as light travels down the fiber.   |
| 33 | It refers to the dielectric material of an optical fiber that surrounds the core.   |
| 34 | The core of an optical fiber has  |
| 35 | Which of the following is a unique property of laser?   |
| 36 | Which of the following is an example of optical pumping?  |
| 37 | Which of the following can be used for generation of laser pulse?   |
| 38 | What is the need to achieve population inversion?   |
| 39 | Principle of laser is   |
| 40 | Laser light is intense because  |
| 41 | The process of population inversion is to increase the number of atoms in the   |
| 42 | The number of atoms in the excited state becomes much greater than the number of atoms in the ground state. This is known as  |

| 43 | The light from a laser source is monochromatic because all the photons  |
|----|---|
| 44 | In normal population, the number of atoms in the  |
| 45 | In Ruby laser the atoms are excited by  |
| 46 | What does LASER stand for?  |
| 47 | What direction does a LASER move in   |
| 48 | what is laser made from   |
| 49 | Which of the following is a property of LASERS?   |
| 50 | LASER travels at speed of   |
| 51 | When electrons return to their ground state, the electrons emit   |
| 52 | Which process gives the laser its special properties as an optical source?  |
| 53 | A semiconductor laser crystal of length 5 cm, refractive index 1.8 is used as an optical source. Determine the frequency separation of the modes. |
| 54 | Which of the following laser have high efficiency   |
| 55 | A semiconductor diode Laser is also called as   |
| 56 | Bending mode of vibration of the CO2 molecule gives two quanter of frequency (ie)represented by   |
| 57 | Gallium Arsenide acts as optical resonator in homojuction semiconductor laser due to its  |

| UNIT-IV APPLIED PH           | YSICS                     |                                |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Α                            | В                         | С                              |
| One                          | Two                       | Three                          |
| dispersion                   | Absorption                | Spontaneous emission           |
| isothermal                   | Population inversion      | Thermal equilibrium            |
| First photon                 | Second photon             | Third photon                   |
| Optical pumping              | directelectron excitation | direct conversion              |
| In phase                     | single wavelength         | directional                    |
| active center                | active medium             | optical resonator              |
| Low                          | High                      | Zero                           |
| silicon                      | P-type semiconductor      | N-type semiconductor           |
| in phase with same frequency | single wavelength         | less angular speed             |
| Zigzag                       | straight line             | circle                         |
| Refraction                   | Diffraction               | Total internal reflection      |
| Single mode fibers           | Multimode fiber           | Step index fiber               |
| 1                            | 1.36                      | 2.6                            |
| External Reflection          | Internal Reflection       | Both a and b                   |
| Light Collection             | Light Scattering          | Light Dispersion               |
| square of electric field     | cube of electric field    | cube root of electric<br>field |
| Kerr Effect                  | Raman Effect              | Hall Effect                    |
| maximum                      | stable                    | minimum                        |
| Moderate energy              | Higher energy             | Lower energy                   |
| Spontaneous Emission         | Stimulated Emission       | Both a and b                   |

| Reflection  | Refraction   | Diffraction   |
|---|--|---|
| Core  | Cladding   | Buffer Coating  |
| Mode field diameter                                 | Birefringence  | Fiber beat length   |
| Optical angle                                       | Total internal reflection angle                                | Refraction angle  |
| Low   | high   | Very high   |
| Tangentially  | Radially   | Longitudinally  |
| Single step-index fibre                             | Graded index fibre   | Multimode step-index fibre                                  |
| Graded index fibre                                  | Multimode step-index fibre                                     | Single step-index fibre                                     |
| Radiative loss                                      | Scattering   | Absorption  |
| Dispersion  | Inter-modal dispersion   | Material dispersion   |
| Attenuation   | Scattering   | Propagation   |
| cladding  | shield   | cover   |
| medium index of refraction                          | medium with a lower index of refraction                        | a lower index of<br>refraction than the<br>cladding         |
| Directional   | Speed  | Coherence   |
| Ruby laser  | Helium-Neon laser  | Semiconductor laser   |
| Ruby laser  | Carbon dioxide laser   | Helium-Neon laser   |
| To excite most of the atoms                         | To bring most of the atoms to ground state                     | To achieve stable condition                                 |
| spontaneous absorption                              | stimulated emission  | Absorption  |
| it has very less number of<br>Photons that in phase | it has very less number<br>of Photons that are<br>not in phase | it has very large<br>number of Photons<br>that are in phase |
| excited state                                       | ground state   | intermediate state  |
| normal population                                   | population inversion   | stimulated emission   |

| are in phase  | have same energy                                    | have same amplitude                         |
|---|---|---|
| excited state is more   | ground state is more                                | ground state is zero                        |
| ruby rod  | flash tube  | silvered mirror                             |
| Light Amplification by<br>Stimulated Emission of<br>Radiation | Light Applied<br>Scientifically to Super<br>Rangers | Local Access Service<br>& Equipment Records |
| a straight light  | backwards   | a wave                                      |
| photons   | energy  | light                                       |
| coherence   | Reflection  | Refraction                                  |
| Sound   | Cars  | light                                       |
| Photons   | Sound   | LASER                                       |
| Dispersion  | Stimulated absorption                               | Spontaneous emission                        |
| 2.8 GHz   | 1.2 GHz   | 1.6 GHz                                     |
| Ruby  | Semiconductor                                       | He- Ne                                      |
| Four level  | Three level   | Two level                                   |
| 10° 0   | 01 °0,02° 0   | 00 °1                                       |
| .high refractive index  | low refractive index                                | high conductivity                           |

| D                                  | ANSWER                       |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Four                               | Two                          |
| stimulated emission                | stimulated emission          |
| Pumping                            | Thermal equilibrium          |
| Fourth photon                      | Second photon                |
| chemical method                    | directelectron excitation    |
| intense                            | single wavelength            |
| vacuum                             | active medium                |
| Very narrow                        | High                         |
| P-N junctiondiode                  | P-N junctiondiode            |
| intense                            | in phase with same frequency |
| helical                            | helical                      |
| Reflection                         | Total internal reflection    |
| Graded index fiber                 | Single mode fibers           |
| 3.4                                | 1.36                         |
| Reflection                         | External Reflection          |
| Light Polarization                 | Light Collection             |
| one-fourth power of electric field | square of electric field     |
| Miller Effect                      | Raman Effect                 |
| unpredictable                      | maximum                      |
| Very Lower energy                  | Lower energy                 |
| Absorption                         | Stimulated Emission          |

| Dispersion  | Reflection   |
|---|--|
| Core with Cladding  | Buffer Coating   |
| Spot Size   | Birefringence  |
| Wave guide acceptance   | Wave guide acceptance                                    |
| angle   | angle  |
| Very low  | Low  |
| Transversely  | Radially   |
| Glass fibre   | Multimode step-index fibre                               |
| Glass fibre   | Graded index fibre                                       |
| Attenuation   | Scattering   |
| Waveguide dispersion  | Inter-modal dispersion                                   |
| Absorption  | Attenuation  |
| Buffer Coating  | cladding   |
| a higher index of<br>refraction than the<br>cladding            | medium with a lower<br>index of refraction               |
| Wavelength  | Coherence  |
| Dye laser   | Ruby laser   |
| Nd- YAG laser   | Nd- YAG laser  |
| To reduce the time of production of laser                       | To excite most of the atoms                              |
| stimulated and induced emission                                 | stimulated and induced emission                          |
| it has very large number<br>of Photons that are not in<br>phase | it has very large number of<br>Photons that are in phase |
| excited state and ground state                                  | excited state  |
| spontaneous emission  | population inversion                                     |

| are in the same direction                                   | have come anonav  |
|---|---|
|   | have same energy  |
| excited state is equal to the ground state                  | ground state is more  |
| semi-transparent mirror                                     | flash tube  |
| Light Amplification by<br>Stimulated Energy of<br>Radiation | Light Amplification by<br>Stimulated Emission of<br>Radiation |
| Vertical  | a straight light  |
| wind  | light   |
| Deflection  | coherence   |
| Planes  | light   |
| Fusion  | Photons   |
| Stimulated emission   | Stimulated emission   |
| 2 GHz   | 1.6 GHz   |
| Co2   | Co2   |
| one level   | Two level   |
| 00° 2,01° 0   | 01 °0,02° 0   |
| high reflecting property                                    | high refractive index   |

|          | UNIT   | -V SOLID STATE               |
|----------|--|------------------------------|
| S.No     | Questions  | A                            |
| 1        | The boundary separating the two adjacent grains is called                            | crystal                      |
| 2        | The example of amorphous solids is   | plastic                      |
| 3        | The example of crystalline solids is   | gold                         |
| 4        | Crystalline material is  | anisotrophic                 |
| 5        | Non crystalline material is  | anisotropic                  |
| 6        | The lattice means  | imaginary<br>concept         |
| 7        | Space lattice is   | 3-dimensional                |
| 8        | The example of basis is  | aluminium                    |
| 9        | The crystal structure is   | lattice+basis                |
| 10       | The unit cell is   | smallest geometric<br>figure |
| 11       | The primitive cell is  | one lattice point            |
| 12       | The example of primitive cell is   | SC                           |
| 13       | The crystal system is  | 7                            |
| 14       | The crystal parameters of triclinic crystal system is                                | a≠b≠c                        |
| 15       | The lattice parameters of monoclinic crystal system is                               | a≠b≠c                        |
| 16       | The lattice parameters of orthorhombic crystal system is                             | α=β=γ=900                    |
| 17       | The lattice parameters of tetragonal crystal system is                               | a=b≠c                        |
| 18       | The lattice parameters of hexagonal crystal system is                                | α= β =900                    |
| 19       | The number of Bravais lattice of triclinic system is                                 | 1                            |
| 20       | The number of Bravais lattice of monoclinic system is                                | 1                            |
| 21       | The number of Bravais lattice of terragonal system is                                | 2                            |
| 22       | The number of Bravais lattice of hexagonal system is                                 | 1                            |
| 23       | The number of Bravais lattice of trigonal system is                                  |                              |
| 24       | The number of Bravais lattice of cubic system is<br>The number of Bravais lattice is | 3                            |
| 25<br>26 | The total number of atoms present in (or)shared by an atoms is called                | effective number             |
| 27       | is the number of nearest neighbouring atoms to a particular atom.                    | atomic number                |
| 28       | Atomic packing factor is   | v/V                          |
| 29       | The total number of atoms per unit cell in SC is                                     | 2                            |
| 30       | The total number of atoms per unit cell in BCC is                                    | 1                            |
| 31       | The total number of face centre atoms per unit cell in FCC is                        | 2                            |
| 32       | The total number of atoms per unit cell in FCC is                                    | 1                            |
| 33       | The number of body centre atoms per unit cell is                                     | 4                            |
| 34       | The atomic radius of SC structure is   | a/2                          |
| 35       | The atomic radius of BCC structure is  | a/2                          |
| 36       | The atomic radius of FCC structure is  | a/2                          |
| 37       | The co-ordination of SC structure is   | 4                            |
| 38       | The co-ordination number of BCC structure is   | 4                            |
| 39       | The co-ordination number of the FCC structure is                                     | 10                           |

| 40 | Atomic packing factor for BCC structure is                                      | 0.68                  |
|----|---|-----------------------|
| 41 | The APF for SC structure is   | 0.68                  |
| 42 | The APF of FCC structure is   | 0.68                  |
| 43 | The volume of 1 atom is   | 4/3πr2                |
| 44 | The number of atoms per unit cell in hexagonal                                  | 12                    |
| 45 | The co-ordination number of hexagonal structure is                              | 12                    |
| 46 | The atomic radius of HCP structure is   | a/2                   |
| 47 | The APF of HCP structure is   | 0.68                  |
| 48 | The total number of diamond cubic structure is                                  | 4                     |
|    | The total number of atoms present in (or)shared by an atoms is                  |                       |
| 49 | called  | effective number      |
|    | An element that can exist in 2 or more forms in the same state is called        |                       |
| 50 |   | polymorphism          |
|    | If the atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is |                       |
| 51 | called  | crystal point         |
|    |   |                       |
| 52 | The point defect is   | schottky defect       |
| 50 | The line defect is  | a ab attivu al afa at |
| 53 | The line defect is  | schottky defect       |
| 54 | The surface defect is   | schottky defect       |
|    | The defect which take place due to imperfect packing of atoms during            | -                     |
| 55 | crystallization are known as  | line defect           |

| PHYSICS                     |                            |                                  |                              |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| В                           | С                          | D                                | ANSWER                       |
| v-rave                      | grain boundary             | crystallography                  | grain boundary               |
| x-rays<br>nickel            | grain boundary<br>platinum | crystallography<br>silver        | plastic                      |
| rubber                      |                            | plastic                          |                              |
|                             | glass                      | definite geometrical             | gold                         |
| isostrophic                 | sharp melting point        | shape                            | anisotrophic                 |
|                             | regular geometrical        |                                  |                              |
| isotropic                   | shapes                     | isochoric                        | isotropic                    |
| real concept                | regular concept            | lattice concept                  | imaginary<br>concept         |
| 2-dimensional               | 1-dimensional              | 4-dimensional                    | 3-dimensional                |
| platinium                   | aluminium                  | Nacl                             | aluminium                    |
| basis+molecule              | lattice+atoms              | basis+atoms                      | lattice+basis                |
| Dasis+molecule              | lallice+alonis             | Dasis+aloins                     | Iduice+Dasis                 |
| largest geometric<br>figure | middle geometric<br>figure | very largest geometric<br>figure | smallest<br>geometric figure |
| two lattice point           | three lattice point        | four lattice point               | one lattice point            |
| BCC                         | FCC                        | triclinic                        | SC                           |
| 8                           | 6                          | 5                                | 7                            |
|                             |                            |                                  |                              |
| a≠b=c                       | a=b≠c                      | a=b=c                            | a≠b≠c                        |
| a≠b≠c                       | a=b=c                      | a=b≠c                            | a≠b≠c                        |
| α ≠ β= γ=900                | α= β≠ γ=900                | α≠ β≠ γ≠900                      | α=β=γ=900                    |
| a≠b≠c                       | a=b=c                      | a≠b=c                            | a=b≠c                        |
| α≠β≠900                     | α ≠ β = 900                | α =β≠900                         | α= β =900                    |
| 2                           | 3                          |                                  | 1                            |
| 2                           |                            |                                  |                              |
| 1                           | 3                          |                                  | 2                            |
| 2                           | 3                          |                                  |                              |
| 2                           | 3                          | 4                                |                              |
| 2                           | 4                          | 1                                | 3                            |
| 7                           | 14                         | 3                                | 14                           |
|                             | co-ordinations             |                                  | effective                    |
| atomic radius               | number                     | cubic system                     | number                       |
|                             |                            | co-ordination number             | co-ordination                |
| atomic mass                 | atomic weight              | ans-d                            | number ans-d                 |
| V/v                         | v/ ρ                       | V/p                              | v/V                          |
| 1                           | 3                          | 4                                | 1                            |
| 3                           | 4                          | 2                                | 2                            |
|                             |                            |                                  |                              |
| 1                           | 3                          |                                  |                              |
| 2                           | 3                          |                                  | 4                            |
| 3                           |                            |                                  | 1                            |
| a/4                         | a/6                        | a/8                              | a/2                          |
| a/4                         | a * sqrt(3)/4              | a/8                              | a * sqrt(3)/4                |
| a/4                         | a * sqrt(2)/4              | a/8                              | a * sqrt(2)/4                |
| 2                           |                            |                                  |                              |
| 6                           |                            |                                  | 8                            |
| 12                          | 14                         | 8                                | 12                           |

| 0.78             |                  |                   |                     |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 0.78             | 0.74             | 0.52              | 0.52                |
| 0.78             | 0.74             | 0.52              | 0.74                |
| 4/3 πr3          | 4/ πr2           | 4/ πr3            | 4/3 πr3             |
| 8                | 6                | 4                 | 6                   |
| 8                | 6                | 4                 | 12                  |
| a/4              | a/6              | a/8               | a/2                 |
| 0.74             | 0.72             | 0.52              | 0.74                |
| 6                | 8                | 10                | 8                   |
|                  | co-ordinations   |                   | effective           |
| atomic radius    | number           | cubic system      | number              |
| allotrophy       | crystal          | SC                | allotrophy          |
| crystal defect   | BCC              | FCC               | crystal defect      |
| grain boundaries | edge dislocation | screw dislocation | schottky defect     |
| grain boundaries | edge discolation | frenkel defect    | edge discolation    |
| edge discolation | grain boundaries | frenkel defect    | grain<br>boundaries |
| crystal defect   | point defect     | surface defect    | point defect        |